

28TH MEETING  
OF THE  
NATIONAL BIOETHICS ADVISORY COMMISSION

JUNIOR BALLROOM  
SHERATON PREMIERE AT TYSONS CORNER  
8861 LEESBURG PIKE  
VIENNA, VIRGINIA

March 2, 1999

EBERLIN REPORTING SERVICE  
14208 Piccadilly Road

Silver Spring, Maryland 20906  
(301) 460-8369

## I N D E X

Welcome and Overview of Agenda Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D., Chair	1
Executive Director's Report Eric M. Meslin, Ph.D.	5
THE USE OF HUMAN BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS IN RESEARCH	
Discussion of the Commission Draft Report Thomas H. Murray, Ph.D., Kathi Hanna, Ph.D., and Commissioners	18
Privacy Issues John Fanning, LL.B., Office of Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation, Department of Health and Human Services	90
Discussion of the Commission Draft Report Continues	121
RESEARCH INVOLVING HUMAN STEM CELLS	
Discussion of Commissioned Papers  Lori Knowles, LL.M., The Hastings Center (International Perspectives on Human Embryo and Fetal Tissue Research)	175
John Fletcher, Ph.D., University of Virginia (Strengths and Weaknesses of an Incremental Approach)	199
Discussion with Commissioners	210
Food and Drug Administration	

Phil Noguchi	239
Discussion of Draft "Points to Consider LeRoy Walters, Ph.D., Georgetown University; Eric M. Meslin, Ph.D.	245

## I N D E X (Continued)

Discussion with Commissioners	247
Status Report and Summation of Previous Discussion	284
Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D., and Kathi Hanna, Ph.D.	
Adjournment	334

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

P R O C E E D I N G S

WELCOME AND OVERVIEW OF AGENDA

DR. SHAPIRO: All right. I would like to call our meeting to order, please.

Welcome. Thank you all very much for being here today.

Our agenda, of course, has been distributed in advance of the meeting and I think it is really pretty straight forward. Let me just summarize it very briefly so we will see what the work is that is ahead of us for today and tomorrow.

We will be spending really all of this morning on working towards our report dealing with human biological materials and various aspects of that. We will again today try to be working our way through what is chapter five with the perspective of trying to provide adequate input and perhaps some initial decisions so that we will have a full report to review and, hopefully, approve at our next meeting.

We, of course, have not redone the early chapters yet. At least we have not distributed to them as still they are being worked on but we will have an entire

1 -- the objective is, at least, to have an entire report  
2 available for our consideration and possible approval at  
3 the April meeting.

4                   So when we begin our  
5 discussion of that report we will go immediately to  
6 chapter five, which, as you know, has been somewhat  
7 reorganized, restated and so on but there still may be  
8 issues that are missing.

9                   For example, we certainly have to discuss  
10 something about the privacy issue. There may be other  
11 things which you think are missing or there may be  
12 recommendations which you think really ought not to be in  
13 the form of recommendations but go into something like  
14 guidance or something else, which is sort of advice  
15 IRB's as opposed to others, investigators, and so on.

16                   So we hope to be able to spend a considerable  
17 amount of time on that chapter today and possibly  
18 tomorrow if necessary so that we really feel confident  
19 about developing the report in its entirety for the April  
20 meeting.

21                   Quite a number of commissioners have made  
22 very important and useful contributions to the chapter as

1 we have distributed it to you today and I want to really  
2 express my gratitude to them and, of course, to the  
3 staff, Kathi and other members of the staff.

4 We also will be hearing on the privacy issue,  
5 which I mentioned a few moments ago, from John Fanning  
6 later on this morning, sort of in mid-morning. We are  
7 very grateful he has been able to spend some time with us  
8 today to look at that issue. This is a huge issue and it  
9 is getting huger every day given technological  
10 developments and there are obviously other groups working  
11 on this, in fact, with a more comprehensive view not only  
12 dealing with these particular kind of materials but with  
13 medical records more generally speaking.

14 So we will have to decide just how we want to  
15 take notice of it and what we want to mention being  
16 cognizant all the time that, as I say, other groups are  
17 working on this at somewhat more of a megalevel so to  
18 speak than simply with our particular problem but I do  
19 not think we can leave that issue without any mention.  
20 Of course, there is some mention in the earlier chapters  
21 and we will have decide what, if anything, we do in  
22 chapter five on that issue.

1                   We will spend all of this morning on that,  
2                   also including the privacy issue, other discussions  
3                   regarding chapter five and that particular report.

4                   This afternoon we will turn to our  
5                   discussions regarding stem cells. We will hear from a  
6                   number of speakers at that time, John Fletcher and Lori  
7                   Knowles, and later on in the afternoon Leroy Walters but  
8                   I think we have tried to schedule us so there is plenty  
9                   of time for discussion so that we can kind of catch up on  
10                  the work we did at Princeton at our last meeting and  
11                  there has been, I think, a decent summary of what we  
12                  discussed in the Princeton meeting, which was provided in  
13                  your agenda.

14                  And our first order of business is we touch  
15                  base with that. Is this one an accurate representation  
16                  or not of what we did because it is very important to  
17                  establish that base and that will be our first item of  
18                  business and then, of course, we go on from there to some  
19                  of the issues which still require considerable  
20                  discussion.

21                  I expect that we will sort of begin actually  
22                  putting that report together immediately after these

1 meetings today so that we will really have something to  
2 look at, at our next meeting, although we still might not  
3 be at the stage of approving anything by that stage  
4 because there will probably be still some outstanding  
5 discussion but it would be very helpful today if we went  
6 as far as we could at least to identify those areas where  
7 we might have serious disagreements amongst ourselves or  
8 issues that we might want -- there may be issues of fact  
9 which we want to get more clarification of that you can  
10 set the staff working on and so on.

11 So I would hope by the April meeting that we  
12 would have at least the skeleton, meaning a considerable  
13 amount of text, not just points of the report put  
14 together to see how that looks and see if we can bring  
15 ourselves towards conclusions on some of these issues.

16 We have left tomorrow a considerable amount  
17 of time for discussion. We will begin tomorrow with an  
18 update on our international project and then really from  
19 midmorning until we adjourn we will have for discussion  
20 of any issues that maybe continue to be dealt with in the  
21 stem cell area or if we want to turn to some issues  
22 regarding the HBM report we can also do that tomorrow.



1                   And we have also hired an editor to work with  
2                   us in-house, Sara Davidson.

3                   With respect to the Capacity Report follow-  
4                   up, a letter has been sent to Dr. Shapiro from the  
5                   President thanking him and the commission for the  
6                   Capacity Report. A copy of that letter is available to  
7                   everyone and the letter indicates that Dr. Neil Lane will  
8                   be ensuring that all agencies who conduct research with  
9                   human subjects review the report and respond to the  
10                  commission's recommendations so we look forward to  
11                  hearing follow-up from agencies and others.

12                  Printed copies of the Capacity Report are  
13                  winding their way to our offices and should be there  
14                  today or tomorrow at the latest. We hope to be able to  
15                  provide you with those printed hardbound copies. They,  
16                  of course, have been available on the web for some time  
17                  now but anyone in the audience who wishes to get a hard  
18                  copy please call the NBAC office or preferably send an e-  
19                  mail through our web site so we can ensure that you get  
20                  one.

21                  I want to give a quick update on the  
22                  Comprehensive Report, which is not on our agenda today,

1 commissioners know that we have been prioritizing our  
2 work in such a way that we cannot get all of our reports  
3 on every agenda and for a number of other reasons we have  
4 decided that we wanted to step back from finalizing the  
5 Comprehensive Report until we had a better sense of what  
6 we wanted to say.

7 We are now in a position where we think we  
8 can produce a very short and concise initial statement  
9 for the commission's consideration and forwarding on  
10 probably by the next meeting. That short report would  
11 likely be limited to the survey that staff conducted over  
12 the past year.

13 Professor Charo has agreed to assist staff in  
14 helping to work through that document so we hope to have  
15 something for you by next meeting and then we will have a  
16 more complete plan for the presentation of the entire set  
17 of materials that make up the Comprehensive Report.

18 Just to remind you, we have included issues  
19 of IRB review and oversight mechanisms within the Federal  
20 Government as part and parcel of that project.

21 I can take questions on any of these items  
22 but let me move on.

1                   I wanted to give you a quick update on the  
2                   Global Summit of National Bioethics Commissions, which  
3                   was attended both by Harold and Alex Capron, Tom Murray  
4                   and Alta Charo in November. This produced the Tokyo  
5                   Communique," a document in which more than 35 national  
6                   bioethics commissions and international organizations  
7                   pledged to work together and to develop collaborative  
8                   relationships.

9                   That document has previously been circulated  
10                  but I wanted to give you a quick follow-up because one of  
11                  the tasks of a small interim working group which was  
12                  established shortly after that meeting was to actually  
13                  make some specific plans for how bioethics commissions  
14                  internationally working through this global summit  
15                  process would continue to work.

16                 There are some eight members of that interim  
17                 working committee. Alex is our representative on that  
18                 and we expect that probably by the end of this month the  
19                 tasks, which include planning for the next meeting, a set  
20                 of bylaws, educational and other communication  
21                 strategies, will be in place. We hope to share that with  
22                 you at that time.

1           I wanted to mention just very briefly not  
2           only our upcoming meetings, a copy of the timetable for  
3           which is available at the front desk, but we now have all  
4           of our meetings scheduled with places for those meetings  
5           from now until September. Later on in the meeting, I  
6           think, Jim Childress will talk about the April Belmont  
7           Conference, which we have correspondingly arranged to  
8           have an NBAC meeting nearby. We will be meeting in  
9           Chicago in May; back here in Washington in June; in  
10          Cambridge, Massachusetts, in July; and then back in the  
11          Washington area in September.

12                 We will now start the process of asking you  
13           to clear your schedules for the remainder of the calendar  
14           year. That is not an indication that we know that we  
15           will be meeting any time after September but it would  
16           probably be better for us to anticipate the possibility  
17           of meeting for the rest of the calendar year into next  
18           year rather than to wait to find out about extensions and  
19           whatnot so be prepared to get an e-mail from staff with  
20           calendar dates for the rest of the year.

21                 The only other thing I will say, Mr.  
22           Chairman, in the absence of Pat Norris, who is unable to

1 be with us today due to an illness, we regularly have a  
2 public comment session. We do so today as well. Anyone  
3 who wishes to sign up for public comment, please do so at  
4 the desk out front.

5 And that is my report. I am happy to take  
6 questions from the commissioners.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

8 Questions?

9 Alex?

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: On the Comprehensive  
11 Report what do we have by way of formal written responses  
12 from the agencies which received our preliminary findings  
13 many months ago? Have we had point by point responses on  
14 that?

15 DR. MESLIN: We had a handful of responses  
16 from some of the agencies. A meeting was held with a  
17 good number of agency representatives in October where  
18 the preliminary materials were presented to them. We  
19 have had -- Kathi received some as well -- probably less  
20 than half a dozen from individual agencies who asked us  
21 to either put into context the survey findings because  
22 they have either updated their policies or procedures

1       since then.

2                       We have taken no action on updating any  
3       document as a result of that but we have received  
4       probably less than half a dozen.

5                       PROFESSOR CAPRON: I was particularly  
6       concerned because some of the agencies seemed quite  
7       advanced in the work they do and others seemed almost  
8       surprised to be reminded that they had responsibilities  
9       and I was wondering whether our existence and our  
10      questioning had begun to result in any attention in the  
11      latter group.

12                      DR. MESLIN: I think it is fair to say that  
13      our survey had an effect on those agencies who may not  
14      have been as familiar with or as involved in human  
15      subjects research as some of the larger agencies.

16                      PROFESSOR CAPRON: My general sense is in  
17      reports -- this is just a personal predilection -- I do  
18      not like reading in reports about "us" for the most part  
19      and in reports where we constantly have to say "NBAC  
20      concludes," and so forth. I would draw, however, an  
21      exception on this Comprehensive Report.

22                      We may need to have a description and I guess

1 Alta has been handed this assignment. I should say hot  
2 potato but I think it would be a rather cold potato these  
3 days. And it may well be that in this field the  
4 existence of our work, we have to take account of our own  
5 activities in bringing about some change. And I say  
6 that, in part, because I think otherwise we have the  
7 embarrassing situation that three years into our  
8 existence we have not reported on the one thing that was  
9 clearly set forth in our charter.

10 The other question I had was while we have  
11 been attending to other matters the world has not stood  
12 still on the issue of relocation of the oversight  
13 activities and you and I had some e-mail exchange but I  
14 would like to get it on the record and I think there may  
15 have been in some of the congressional attention recently  
16 indications from the administration as to a willingness  
17 to move the oversight activities or create a new  
18 oversight mechanism.

19 Again I would like to know whether we are  
20 still in the loop on this. I mean, I know that we are  
21 being kept abreast of it but is it really other people's  
22 issue now or do we still have a role where people will be

1 looking to our recommendations?

2 DR. MESLIN: Alex is referring to the  
3 existence of a committee established by Dr. Varmus at NIH  
4 to provide him with recommendations regarding the  
5 appropriate location and function of the Office for  
6 Protection from Research Risks. That is a wholly owned  
7 NIH committee.

8 And my understanding, which is the reference  
9 Alex made to being kept abreast, is that committee has  
10 met a number of times. Staff -- NBAC staff has been  
11 aware of the existence of that committee and I have been  
12 in touch with the secretary to that committee.

13 I do not know if there might be someone from  
14 NIH in the room who knows more than me about when that  
15 report is going to be completed but my understanding is  
16 that it is about to be completed within the next short  
17 while. I cannot give you a day or a week.

18 As to whether we are either out of the loop  
19 or not able to engage in this issue, I actually do not  
20 think that is the case. The location of OPRR as an issue  
21 is only one of many that I think NBAC is prepared -- has  
22 agreed to take on with respect to federal oversight. I

1 think we would enjoy receiving that report, enjoy  
2 commenting on it, inviting the chair or co-chairs of Dr.  
3 Varmus' subcommittee to come and present testimony to us  
4 and tell us what they found.

5 We have already on the record two  
6 commissioned papers from Dr. Fletcher and Dr. McCarthy  
7 specifically about this issue and a related paper from  
8 Professor Gunsulas on the issue. So I do not think we  
9 are missing the boat by observing NIH making a  
10 recommendation about keeping OPRR where it is or moving  
11 it to some other place.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: One final comment on that.

13

14 I found Tina Gunsulas' report quite  
15 interesting but it did not, it seemed to me, fit the bill  
16 of what David Cox had originally talked about.

17 If there are four legs to the table, the IRB  
18 issue, the adequacy of the agency, the question of the  
19 location of OPRR, a fourth leg of the table was going to  
20 be the extension of federal protections to all subjects.  
21 And one of the issues that ties that one with the  
22 oversight question would be would this new body be in a

1 position to be the oversight mechanism for efforts to  
2 ensure that subjects in private research are protected?

3           And I thought David was raising -- and I  
4 thought it was a very good point when we were first  
5 talking about this a couple of years ago -- was what  
6 about the willingness or, as he saw it, even the interest  
7 that a lot of private sponsors of research in  
8 biotechnology area and elsewhere would have in making  
9 sure that the regulations were reasonably crafted to  
10 encompass them if they were going to be brought into it.

11           And so I thought that the third paper -- we  
12 were going to have papers by someone who was skeptical  
13 about a federal -- a high federal level agency and  
14 someone who was in favor of it but we ended up with two  
15 papers, both of which said move it up. And then I  
16 thought that the third paper was going to address that  
17 and that really was not what Gunsulas did.

18           As I say it was a good interesting paper but  
19 I did not really think she engaged, for example, the  
20 pharmaceutical industry, the biotechnology industry and  
21 other sponsors of research, particularly in the  
22 behavioral area, the whole use of research by managed

1 care and so forth as part of research on behaviors of  
2 physicians and patients and the like, and I thought we  
3 were going to have some idea of that by the time we were  
4 done.

5           Since again we have had a delay I wonder if  
6 it would be possible to look further and to get someone  
7 to give us that. It is really -- to a certain extent it  
8 is not analytic. It is really empirical information that  
9 we need about whether when confronted with this  
10 possibility of regulation these groups are, in fact,  
11 receptive or highly resistant and what special concerns  
12 they would have about being encompassed.

13           Senator Kennedy apparently plans to take up  
14 the mantle that Senator Glenn had been wearing as the  
15 champion of the notion of the extension of the research  
16 protections and again it would be -- I hope that we are  
17 in good touch with his office about that but that is my  
18 final suggestion.

19           DR. SHAPIRO: With respect to this issue  
20 those are very helpful suggestions and with respect to  
21 this issue I intend this spring, regardless of where we  
22 are formally, to send at least an interim report to the

1 President of where we are, what we are doing and what the  
2 status of our work is because I think -- in fact, I think  
3 that is overdue and we will do that some time in April or  
4 May.

5 DR. LEVINSON: A couple of quick points.  
6 One, at the risk of putting a fifth leg on your chair,  
7 what it becomes at this point I am not sure, I would  
8 encourage you also to think about not just the oversight  
9 mechanisms but what they are overseeing. It is not just  
10 implementation of the Common Rule but to look actually at  
11 the Common Rule and see whether or not that is the  
12 appropriate basis upon which to have some oversight.

13 The other is going back to Eric's point about  
14 the locus of OPRR. I would echo what he said and then  
15 add to it that the report that is being done at NIH, as I  
16 understand it, would still be limited to looking at OPRR  
17 within NIH or somewhere else within HHS. Your earlier  
18 discussions went beyond that. To look outside of HHS is  
19 another possibility.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

21 Thank you.

22 Any other comments or questions?

1 Larry?

2 DR. MIIKE: Just a technical question. Are  
3 these things working?

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. MIIKE: Are these mikes?

6 DR. SHAPIRO: They are mikes in some cases, I  
7 think. Are you having trouble hearing people?

8 DR. MIIKE: I do not hear any output.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you for raising the  
10 issue. I apologize. There seems to be enough  
11 electronics around here to have a rock concert so I hope  
12 we can repair this. I apologize.

13 Let me ask the commissioners in the interim  
14 at least to speak up as best as possible so that people  
15 at the back of the room can hear us as well as  
16 communicate with ourselves.

17 Any other questions for Eric?

18 Okay. Let's move on then to the first item  
19 of our agenda, which is to consider the material in the  
20 redrafted chapter five.

21 I think, Tom, if it is all right with you, we  
22 will just go through this, as you did last time, one by

1 one.

2 There is a cover note from Kathi about this  
3 material raising three specific issues. And I think the  
4 second one of which deals with privacy which I suggest we  
5 postpone until later on after we have heard Mr. Fanning.

6 The third one has to do with the FDA and we  
7 will take that up, Tom, whenever you think it is  
8 appropriate.

9 It may be, and I leave this to you, Tom, that  
10 the first one having to do with how we define publicly  
11 available we can either take up when it comes up or in  
12 addition to whatever you prefer.

13 So why don't I turn the chair over to you.

14 DISCUSSION OF THE COMMISSION DRAFT REPORT

15 DR. MURRAY: Will you let us know if you can  
16 hear us? Can you hear me right now? Good. Okay.

17 I guess we are back into a situation where we  
18 have to talk into the microphone to hear anything. This  
19 is the rock star. The reference to the rock star.

20 Kathi has a few words of introduction. Kathi  
21 Hanna has been our chief scribe and composer on this  
22 report.

1                   So, Kathi, what is it you wanted to say?

2                   DR. HANNA: I just wanted to --

3                   DR. MURRAY: Kathi, you are not on.

4                   DR. HANNA: Okay. I just wanted to point out  
5                   that there is --

6                   DR. MURRAY: The switch is on the mikes.

7                   DR. HANNA: The chapter has been reorganized  
8                   to try to reflect the conversation we had in Princeton.  
9                   All of the recommendations now appear at the end of the  
10                  chapter. So in addition to having your substantive  
11                  comments on the text and on the recommendations, it would  
12                  also be useful to know whether you think that this  
13                  presentation style works or whether you would rather have  
14                  recommendations scattered throughout the report. Other  
15                  issues have to do with whether you like the groupings of  
16                  the recommendations or do you think they should be lumped  
17                  in different ways.

18                  So any and all comments would be appreciated.

19                  DR. MURRAY: Any questions for Kathi?

20                  I know I have a number of comments about the  
21                  text, not just the recommendations, but I am wondering  
22                  what the commissioners feel. I think that five -- the

1 ultimate meat of this report is the recommendations.

2 Should we begin with that? That is my inclination.

3 Begin with the recommendations.

4 I think there is time available after we talk  
5 about the recommendations and the couple of other issues  
6 that Harold and Kathi mentioned. We can go back and look  
7 at some other issues in the text.

8 Does that seem like a reasonable game plan?

9 Okay.

10 I believe Kathi is putting recommendation  
11 number one up on the overhead right now.

12 (Slide.)

13 I will solicit your comments. I have a  
14 comment in connection with involving the first three  
15 lines of the current text. Currently it begins, "When  
16 federal regulations..." et cetera "...are determined to  
17 apply in..." I don't know why we need to put it in that  
18 sentence. Why don't we just say, "Some federal  
19 regulations governing human subjects research..." et  
20 cetera "...should be interpreted by OPRR..." et cetera?

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Second.

22 DR. MURRAY: All right.

1                   Well, we should adjourn the meeting. We have  
2                   agreements and we have consensus.

3                   (Laughter.)

4                   DR. MURRAY: Other comments on number one?  
5                   Why don't we go through -- since it is three separate  
6                   parts, A, B and C. Are there any further comments on the  
7                   text preceding the subparts? Any comments on subpart A?  
8                   On subpart B?

9                   DR. SHAPIRO: Subpart B, Tom, is where we  
10                  need to fill it in.

11                  DR. MURRAY: Yes.

12                  DR. HANNA: Right.

13                  DR. SHAPIRO: And I think -- I talked to Eric  
14                  about this yesterday and we sort of formed some language  
15                  that at least the report could start with and maybe we  
16                  can take a look at that, and I do not know if Eric can  
17                  get copies of that. Maybe you could also read that for  
18                  those who do not have binoculars.

19                  PROFESSOR CAPRON: Come to your commission  
20                  meeting without opera glasses?

21                  (Laughter.)

22                  PROFESSOR CAPRON: What an oversight.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: While we are waiting -- while  
2 we are getting that up, I am wondering if anybody was  
3 around when the Code of Federal Regulations incorporated  
4 this phrase "publicly available." I guess I had always  
5 thought this to mean -- the group cause of inclusion of  
6 this language was things like observing crowd behavior  
7 and information that simply is publicly available.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Phone books.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Phone books or some other  
10 you or I could get a hold of or have access to relatively  
11 easily. Is there anybody who has -- who remembers that  
12 comment or what the --

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, I remember that  
14 comment.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: And could help us understand  
16 it.

17 (Laughter.)

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: My understanding, yes,  
19 was the same as yours. That what we were talking about  
20 were data that someone from a member of the public, a  
21 journalist, could get access to. In other words, if  
22 there was an invasion of privacy that had already

1        occurred when whoever put that information together put  
2        it together and there is responsibility there and  
3        awareness that that information is available.  Whoever is  
4        bothered by it would already know that and know to whom  
5        they address themselves.  In a way you are going back to  
6        some of that material that you have skipped over in the  
7        first 33 pages and I take strong exception to some of  
8        what is said there about the notion that the American  
9        tissue type culture ---C -- whatever it is --

10

11                    PROFESSOR CAPRON:  -- Center is in that sense  
12        publicly available.  It does not fit the notion, it seems  
13        to me, of what was meant by that language.

14                    DR. MURRAY:  Eric?

15                    DR. CASSELL:  I agree.  I think that publicly  
16        available is not what is listed up there for research.  
17        That is not publicly available.  That fits any research  
18        materials they could get.  I agree that publicly  
19        available means anybody in the public who wants it can  
20        have it.

21                    PROFESSOR CAPRON:  And if there is not an  
22        intrusion on someone in any fashion --

1 DR. CASSELL: Right.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- because it is already  
3 there. If someone came to a researcher and said, "Wait a  
4 second. You are doing stuff meddling around with me."  
5 He would say, "What do you mean? That was already there.  
6 It was in the newspaper last week or it is in the phone  
7 book or you can go to the library and look it up."  
8 Anybody can see that.

9 DR. CASSELL: Right.

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And that does not seem to  
11 be the case with tissue samples that may have been passed  
12 on by some pathologist into some collection somewhere.

13 DR. MURRAY: I thought I may have seen one or  
14 two other hands up.

15 Steve?

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: I just want to try to think  
17 that through. I mean, I essentially -- I have people all  
18 the time calling up ATCC and getting samples so what you  
19 were just talking about in terms of intrusions and  
20 whatnot, there is no intrusion. I just think we need to  
21 start to separate the conditions of access versus the  
22 issue of intrusion and perhaps connected maybe with

1 information.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: May I respond since I am  
3 the one who used the word? What I meant was once you  
4 have the tissue, as we know suddenly it is like a  
5 storehouse of information, and that information is not  
6 now in any sense publicly available and getting to it  
7 does not become publicly available simply because there  
8 is this ATCC that holds it, it seems to me.

9 The common sense understanding of publicly  
10 available was something which was already in the public  
11 domain, records, available as Tom says in the case of  
12 people who are doing studies of crowds to public  
13 observation and then it was recorded and someone else  
14 looked at it.

15 If I come to your house saying, "I am doing a  
16 study in which I intend to establish a data bank of  
17 customers of Amazon.com and how -- whatever, and then I  
18 will record that information and make it available to  
19 people who are doing marketing." And you say, "Sure, I  
20 would be glad to talk with you." And it is then on  
21 record and it is something that is sold publicly. That  
22 is publicly available, you have given it.

1                   But if you go, it seems to me, to a doctor  
2                   and some tissue is excised, and turned over, and then it  
3                   ends up in a collection with your name still on it, the  
4                   notion that that is publicly available because you as a  
5                   researcher have been able to get to it seems to me wrong  
6                   and what is so important here is the phrase "publicly  
7                   available" goes along with existing as an alternative to  
8                   the whole set of protections that arise from information  
9                   which is anonymous.

10                   And the whole sense it seems to me of  
11                   publicly available is it is neither something which like  
12                   your presence in your crowd you made publicly available  
13                   even though you are not really anonymous there or it is  
14                   because you have explicitly consented in this interview  
15                   with someone to have them record this information and  
16                   make it publicly available.

17                   DR. MURRAY:   Okay.   Bernie?

18                   PROFESSOR CAPRON:

19                   We are talking here about what is exempt and  
20                   to say that everything at ATCC is exempt seems to me to  
21                   nullify the whole notion of any protections at all.

22                   DR. MURRAY:   Bernie?

1 DR. LO: It seems to me -- I am trying to  
2 think of where this has come under my experience of  
3 investigators asking questions. The areas that seem to  
4 come up now have to do with survey research where data  
5 tapes are made publicly available and actually many of  
6 those fit under two as well as one but they are actually  
7 available. You pay. You write your check and you get  
8 the data tape and the codes.

9 The second example, I think, would be that  
10 people publish genomic sequences --

11 DR. MURRAY: Bernie, you have to talk very  
12 close to the microphone.

13 DR. LO: -- literally publicly available on  
14 the internet. Again most of those, it seems to me, also  
15 fall under two except for this funny exception we talked  
16 about where you could sort of decode and identify through  
17 DNA sequences.

18 So I am not sure what we are gaining here by  
19 trying to make one a totally separate category so I think  
20 I am seconding the spirit of Alex's remarks but also to  
21 say that most of the things that people are claiming as  
22 publicly available in the current climate of doing

1 research with existing samples actually really falls  
2 under two and so one in a sense is redundant.

3 I agree that it does not mean that just  
4 because a researcher was able to get access means that it  
5 is publicly available. That sort of contradicts the  
6 term.

7 DR. GREIDER: Could I just ask a  
8 clarification, Bernie? What do you mean by "falls under  
9 two?" I was not following that.

10 DR. LO: Well, if you --

11 DR. GREIDER: Well, two --

12 DR. LO: I am sorry. Page 5 where it lists  
13 the CFR regulations.

14 DR. GREIDER: Okay.

15 DR. LO: That is --

16 DR. GREIDER: I was not sure.

17 DR. LO: I do not think that.

18 DR. GREIDER: Thank you.

19 DR. MURRAY: Larry, Alta, Eric?

20 DR. MIIKE: I think there is a simple  
21 solution, which is that when we are talking about storing  
22 biological samples it is a meaningless phrase to talk

1       about publicly available. There is no such thing as  
2       human biological materials that are publicly available in  
3       the sense that we are dealing with here so I think we  
4       should just dispense with that at all.

5               DR. MURRAY: That is a Gordian knot solution.  
6       Okay.

7               Alta?

8               PROFESSOR CHARO: I feel, though, that by  
9       dispensing with it entirely we are now eliminating the  
10      opportunity perhaps to address what we do want to have  
11      happen with large scale collections in existence.

12              I mean, to me part of the problem is that  
13      outside of the crowd situation, which absolutely I share  
14      with you the paradigmatic case, it is the survey data  
15      that has been the kind of secondary notion of what is  
16      publicly available and that is an example of how it is  
17      that in the past we have published certain forms of  
18      information and the biological materials are a form of  
19      information but we have not figured out what constitutes  
20      the analogy to publication.

21              It strikes me that there are going to be many  
22      circumstances under which you want to make it possible

1 for large existing, often even standardized collections,  
2 to be quickly and easily accessed and the source of our  
3 concerns are simply going to be the conditions of storage  
4 at the repository more than anything.

5 If materials are stored in the repository in  
6 a way that -- I am trying to figure out how to say this  
7 at 8:30 in the morning. I am never good in the morning.

8 If materials are stored under circumstances  
9 in which people have an expectation of privacy then it  
10 would be wrong to simply release those materials without  
11 any further third party oversight, which is the whole  
12 function of IRB review, and so in some way I think that  
13 it really comes down to questions about expectations of  
14 privacy. That is why it is that one can be observed in a  
15 crowd and have research done on them. That is why their  
16 name in a phone book would render them subject to  
17 research.

18 So I guess what I am trying to say is before  
19 we just say that it does not apply at all is to try to  
20 understand what the expectations are and that, in turn,  
21 is going to depend upon how they came to be in a  
22 repository and what the conditions of storage are.

1 DR. MURRAY: Eric, Carol and Alex?

2 DR. MESLIN: I only wanted to -- these are  
3 attack microphones. I only wanted to mention that the  
4 suggested language, which only is a suggestion, does not  
5 distinguish between access to materials and the public  
6 availability of materials versus the availability of the  
7 information contained in materials. So the description  
8 of whether or not the ability to obtain them is accurate,  
9 reasonable cost, compliance with regulations should not  
10 be confused with issues of privacy and protection per se.

11 It may be that two things can be accomplished  
12 by redefining or re-explaining the term publicly  
13 available because there are two concepts going on. One  
14 is really public access or access to the materials  
15 themselves and whether it is discriminatory or  
16 prohibitive to put a thin mechanism such as paying for  
17 it, these are raw materials so to speak, they should not  
18 be given to you for free, versus the analogies that have  
19 been described of the telephone book. Anyone can get a  
20 telephone book. You do not have to pay for it. They  
21 deliver it to your door. It is the information and  
22 privacy protections associated with that information that

1 is the other part of it. This may not do it but that was  
2 the meaning behind the description.

3 DR. MURRAY: Carol?

4 DR. GREIDER: I just wanted to respond to  
5 something that Larry said and that is I agree with the  
6 idea that in this context the term publicly available has  
7 very little meaning but I do not see how we can just do  
8 away with it because it comes up on page five as one of  
9 the considerations that one needs to address in  
10 determining whether or not something is exempt from  
11 review. It is already there. So if we are working in  
12 the context of the current recommendations we have to say  
13 something about it. We could say that it is --

14 (Simultaneous discussion.)

15 DR. GREIDER: But then we have to -- I am  
16 just pointing out that we need something in there because  
17 it is already in the existing regulations.

18 DR. MURRAY: Alex?

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I agree with Larry but it  
20 is not that we have been ignoring it. I think what we  
21 have to say is that OPRR and others should make clear to  
22 IRBs and investigators that that exemption does not apply

1 to research on biological materials.

2 And the discussion to a certain extent if I  
3 could respond to something that Kathi invited us to talk  
4 about before, I think maybe the indication that a  
5 separation of the discussion from the recommendations  
6 that grows out of it is problematic here because you have  
7 dealt on page five with that issue to a certain extent  
8 and then we come back to it.

9 Eric, I do not think this is a question which  
10 is answered by the question of publicly available meaning  
11 ease of access. Some of those directories which are  
12 publicly available and you may have to pay for, certainly  
13 running a tape or getting a tape you can run with data in  
14 it and you have to pay for the data, that is not really  
15 the issue.

16 I think Alta is mostly right about the  
17 expectations but it may well be here that there are no --  
18 there is not a well developed set of public expectation  
19 about this the way there is about the information about  
20 you that is in the phone book. I know I do not have to  
21 list my address in the phone book if I do not want to and  
22 the phone company tells me that and everybody is aware

1       that if you, you know, do not want that to happen you can  
2       just list your city and not your address.

3                   I do not think the average member of the  
4       public knows all the 200 plus million samples that are  
5       out there and it may well be that the only expectation is  
6       the one that the commission can bring to the policy  
7       making rather than looking case by case and saying, "Now,  
8       what was the expectation of people about this particular  
9       sample in this repository."

10                   I think Larry's suggestion of how to deal  
11       with this is a better one and to just say, "This is not  
12       what we meant. When that exemption was crafted it made  
13       sense. We do not think it should be thrown out of the  
14       federal regulations. There are other kinds of research  
15       where it is applicable but it should not be applied  
16       here."

17                   DR. MURRAY: Bette?

18                   MS. KRAMER: That pretty much covers it. I  
19       was going to say that the very sense that biological  
20       materials might be publicly available in the manner in  
21       which a phone book is publicly available is offensive.  
22       So I would not go along with that conclusion at all.

1 DR. MURRAY: I have on the list Alta, Steve,  
2 Larry and Eric.

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: I will defer.

4 DR. MURRAY: Steve?

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: Maybe Elisa or Kathi had  
6 answered us is it not the case that the overwhelming  
7 majority of samples in places like the ATCC are stored in  
8 what we call an unidentifiable manner and, therefore,  
9 even if we say ATCC does not qualify under 102(b)4  
10 exemption it would be --

11 DR. MURRAY: It will be exempt.

12 (Simultaneous discussion.)

13 DR. HOLTZMAN: It would be subject to the  
14 102(f) exemptions.

15 DR. MURRAY: Yes. It will still be exempt  
16 but for a different sort of reason. Mainly the  
17 identifiability.

18 DR. HOLTZMAN: Right.

19 DR. MURRAY: I think that would fit well with  
20 our sense of what people would want.

21 DR. MIIKE: Maybe I just learned my lesson  
22 that I should be a little bit more deliberate in my

1 writing. What I meant to say was that, number one, when  
2 you are dealing with issues, the issue of -- I was going  
3 to raise the issue about expectations of Congress. I  
4 cannot imagine any kind of a tissue being given without  
5 some expectation that it is not going to be made  
6 available. The other part is that by modifying the  
7 Common Rule here we really need to say something about  
8 biological materials than just to ignore it while it is  
9 still in rule making.

10 Of course, the other part is that we want to  
11 give reassurances that this does not set up a substantial  
12 road block for research in this area. There are other  
13 ways of accepting these types of research projects  
14 without unnecessary scrutiny.

15 I have learned my lesson and I will give  
16 longer speeches.

17 DR. MURRAY: Eric?

18 DR. CASSELL: Well, it's something about what  
19 Bette said that she cannot imagine a biological sample  
20 being publicly available but the question is if you do  
21 the DNA analysis on a sample and you are going to publish  
22 that information from that sample and that certainly

1       could be publicly available and it would be the same as  
2       if the sample was in the case. The information -- I mean  
3       the sample is the only example in the sense of the  
4       information it contains. It is the information that  
5       causes the trouble and not the paraffin on a specimen.

6                   DR. MURRAY: Carol and Bette?

7                   DR. GREIDER: Just to respond to that,  
8       different levels of information can be gotten out of a  
9       sample so if you publish a particular set of information  
10      but you do not publish everything known about that sample  
11      so I disagree with the idea that just because a sequence  
12      is published everything is known about that sequence and  
13      it is publicly available.

14                   (Technical difficulties.)

15                   DR. CASSELL: Well, we could you tell the  
16      same thing about the sample. If you do not have yet a  
17      technology to do X, Y, Z then that sample cannot give  
18      that information but ultimately will. If the DNA  
19      analysis at whatever level that is out there, the  
20      information about me is out there.

21                   DR. MURRAY: Bette?

22                   MS. KRAMER: Eric, I think that I certainly

1 would feel that there was a presumption that whatever  
2 conclusions that were reached that the conclusions are  
3 appropriately publicly available but that behind the  
4 conclusions the work that was done to produce those  
5 conclusions was not from samples that were readily  
6 available to the public again in the sense that a phone  
7 book is.

8 DR. CASSELL: Well, I --

9 MS. KRAMER: I do not --

10 DR. CASSELL: -- beyond saying that if it  
11 were not the case that that information was that way then  
12 there would not be privacy issues about DNA testing on  
13 arrested people prior to conviction. It is not their  
14 little specimen of blood or mucus membrane that is  
15 causing the trouble, it is the information.

16 DR. MURRAY: I am going to try and make an  
17 analogy. I do not know if it is a good one or not but  
18 just placate me for a moment if you would.

19 Let's suppose someone interviews me about my  
20 family's health history. What did my relatives die of,  
21 what problems did they have, either emotional problems,  
22 psychiatric diseases, and I agree to participate in the

1 interview so I give this information to the researcher.  
2 And the researcher says, "Do I have your permission to,  
3 you know, further use this information in additional  
4 research?"

5 And suppose I say, "Yes," to that.

6 I do not think that should make me publicly  
7 available. I think that is providing research with  
8 certain expectations of privacy and that they all could  
9 capture that. That is a key concept here.

10 My inclination right now is to say, I think  
11 to agree with what Larry and Alex and the others have  
12 said, is that as a rule we should presume that the  
13 collection of specimen and tissue samples are not  
14 publicly available unless there are compelling reasons to  
15 believe otherwise. I can imagine a person collecting a  
16 set of tissues where they specifically ask people, "May  
17 we make this available for whatever purpose." I am not  
18 sure anybody would donate but I could at least imagine  
19 it.

20 That is my comment right and we will give  
21 Harold -- we will let Harold jump the queue, and then we  
22 have Bernie, Alta and Steve.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: I think that as I listen to  
2 this discussion, I think it is really pretty clear to me  
3 at least now what to do and I am concerned we spend too  
4 much time on this issue and I think it is important to  
5 recognize -- I think I can summarize what others have  
6 said.

7 Mainly that the purpose here is to get  
8 exemption from review. That is the purpose of this part  
9 of the regulation, whether you get exemption or not. And  
10 I think it is really a pretty neat solution to this  
11 problem to just say that it does not apply in these  
12 cases, and you go immediately asking other questions as  
13 to whether you have to get -- you know, if you strip the  
14 identifiers you can get exempt and if you do not you have  
15 to go through review, and that seems to me a very neat  
16 solution to this problem.

17 So if you look back on Chart 3 on page  
18 whatever it is. It is --

19

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Chart, thank you. Where it  
21 talks about are these data publicly available sort of in  
22 the top right-hand corner of that chart. In fact, this

1 is not a question anymore if I understand what you are  
2 saying.

3 Do you see that?

4

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Just sort of take that out.  
6 You just take that chart out and you go immediately into  
7 whether this is -- has got identifying information,  
8 whether you want it exempted or not and you go through  
9 the process. It just seems to me that is the implication  
10 of the suggestions I have heard around the table.

11 DR. MURRAY: I like this idea. Rather than  
12 simply declaring it exempt, you need to give a reason  
13 which would be a reason in line with all the suggestions  
14 about expectations of privacy that have sort of been  
15 reinforced by Bette's idea. Would that be --

16 DR. SHAPIRO: My own sense of this is it is  
17 just much neater to take this thing out and let the IRB's  
18 and so on deal with it.

19 DR. MURRAY: I agree. I understand we need  
20 to give a rationale for that. Do you agree with the  
21 expectation of the privacy rationale?

22 DR. SHAPIRO: I would have to hear it again.

1 I am not sure but I do not recall exactly what the --

2 DR. MURRAY: Alta is shaking -- Alta authored  
3 that. You are shaking your head. You have problems with  
4 that?

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am not sure that -- I am  
6 just not sure that it can be used that way. I mean, I  
7 think the simple common sense fact here is that it is  
8 very rare that biological materials are left in a  
9 condition in which they are publicly available and  
10 usable.

11 We all leave biological materials around in  
12 the public all the time. We are shedding cells all the  
13 time. We rarely leave them around in a condition that is  
14 usable. The tissues that are left in a condition that is  
15 usable are almost never being left in the public. They  
16 are being left often from waste but in the control of a  
17 single person who has some fiduciary responsibility to  
18 the patient or subject, whatever.

19 So I think what Harold is summing up is  
20 probably not based on expectations of privacy so much as  
21 something much simpler, which is that one can simply say  
22 it will be the very rare case in which human biological

1 materials that, in fact, have been left in a place or  
2 situation that is genuinely public. And if they have  
3 been, then the research on them would, in fact, be exempt  
4 but examples of that do not even really come to mind.

5 In thinking about beauty parlors and hair  
6 cutting settings, and even there exactly what they  
7 have -- I am trying to think of something that even comes  
8 to mind.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: I think, Alta, I understand  
10 that probably -- but it does not seem to me helpful  
11 actually in this context.

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: Exactly. Just say it.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: So if we just, I think, go back  
14 to the suggestions of Larry and other is very helpful and  
15 I think we can draw up easy language to get that done.

16 DR. MURRAY: Right. We still have three  
17 people who wish to be recognized -- who have expressed a  
18 wish to be recognized on this issue. Let's see if they  
19 have anything they still want to say and perhaps close  
20 the discussion after those three people. Larry, Bernie  
21 and Steve.

22 DR. MIIKE: Just to reiterate, I do believe

1           there is an expectation of privacy.

2                     DR. MURRAY:  Bernie?

3                     DR. LO:  I am sorry.  I just think we should  
4           move on to some other issues.

5                     DR. MURRAY:  Steve?

6                     MR. HOLTZMAN:  Nothing.

7                     DR. MURRAY:  Very good.  I think the  
8           commission has decided on this one.

9                     We are still on recommendation one, however.  
10           However, we are now on part -- subpart C.  Any comments?  
11           Kathi has some.

12                    DR. HANNA:  I just want to point out that we  
13           had a footnoting problem with the footnote at the end of  
14           recommendation C.  The footnote actually shows up on page  
15           32.  I do not know how this happened.  And it is numbered  
16           as footnote 15.  So if you were looking and trying to  
17           figure out where to find that -- I cannot explain to you  
18           how it happened but that is where it is.

19                    (Simultaneous discussion.)

20                    PROFESSOR CAPRON:  Number 15.

21                    (Simultaneous discussion.)

22                    DR. MURRAY:  It is well disguised.

1                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is well disguised. It  
2 is anonymous.

3                   (Simultaneous discussion.)

4                   DR. MURRAY: With that said, any comments on  
5 subpart C?

6                   Steve?

7                   MR. HOLTZMAN: And this may just be my  
8 density, if existing means stuff on the shelf, including  
9 stuff which in the future is on the shelf collected, for  
10 example, in the clinical context and is being summoned up  
11 for a research purpose, I am not sure I understand what  
12 the word "future" means here and how we intend it to be  
13 read. I think, I do but I think we want to be very  
14 clear.

15                  DR. MURRAY: Alta?

16                  PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes. In some ways I am  
17 kind of sorry that the sentence about the interpretation  
18 of existing showed up again because I think it sheds  
19 confusion rather than light.

20                  Research that involves tissues that were  
21 collected before they are used is research on an existing  
22 piece of tissue. All right. Future collections involves

1           obtaining additional material. This is so straight  
2           forward that any attempt to interpret only can confuse.

3                           (Simultaneous discussion.)

4                   DR. MURRAY: So what do you want us to do,  
5           Alta? What do you propose? Nothing? Leave the language  
6           as it is?

7                   PROFESSOR CHARO: Delete the explanation of  
8           "existing."

9                   DR. \_\_\_\_\_: Where is that?

10                           (Simultaneous discussion.)

11                   PROFESSOR CHARO: It is in the text. It is  
12           back in the text earlier. So you were confused by -- you  
13           actually were confused by this even without the text in  
14           the --

15                   MR. HOLTZMAN: I know what existing means.  
16           It is because I know what existing means according  
17           to the --

18                   PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

19                   MR. HOLTZMAN: -- regs and according to our  
20           recommendation of how the reg ought to be interpreted,  
21           which we agreed to in Princeton, but it is the concept of  
22           future there that I think is confusing.

1 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, actually --

2 (Simultaneous discussion.)

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am sorry.

4 DR. MURRAY: Take out both words, existing  
5 and future and --

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: And take out the word  
7 collections and that --

8 (Simultaneous discussion.)

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: It is research conducted on  
10 human biological materials that are --

11 (Simultaneous discussion.)

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: It is not research on  
13 collections.

14 (Simultaneous discussion.)

15 DR. MURRAY: I am sure that the President's  
16 commission -- this commission would be delighted to know  
17 that we are debating the meaning of existing if not  
18 existence.

19 (Laughter.)

20 DR. MURRAY: All right. Research conducted  
21 on human biological materials. Good.

22 Any other comments on subpart C?

1 Recommendation two.

2 While Kathy puts it up, any comments on the  
3 sentence introducing it or on subpart A?

4 (Slide.)

5 Alta?

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: I apologize, Tom, because I  
7 cannot discuss A without discussing B because I consider  
8 the problems to be interwoven just by way of warning.

9 DR. MURRAY: Fine.

10 PROFESSOR CHARO: I find that in our  
11 discussions as a commission that we have been struggling  
12 to imbue the phrase "rights and welfare" with some kind  
13 of meaning distinct from the meaning of minimal risk and  
14 that we have never yet been comfortable in some clear  
15 distinction between the two where each criterion  
16 addresses a specific concern the IRB should have before  
17 waiving consent. And I think our confusion has now  
18 spilled over into the text built on our discussions that  
19 precedes these recommendations and now in the  
20 recommendations themselves.

21 I do not have a conclusion in mind about how  
22 we should cut it but I think we should cut it somehow and

1 I would like to suggest places here where the overlap is  
2 obvious and there is some possible way to cut it.

3 If you take a look at the text of "A" in  
4 which we are trying to describe the basis of this  
5 presumption that research on existing coded samples is  
6 probably minimal risk. We have three factors that  
7 indicate probable minimal risk. And the first two are  
8 factors that go to minimizing the magnitude of realizing  
9 the probability of the risk. All right. Minimizing the  
10 probability that certain events will come to pass.

11 The third is really distinctly different. It  
12 is about the magnitude of the risk. It is about the  
13 nature of the harms that we are trying to prevent. All  
14 right. And the harms that are identified -- and then  
15 when you get to adversely affects rights and welfare we  
16 are once again beginning to talk about the kinds of  
17 harms.

18 Now if we could cut -- if we could make the  
19 difference between minimal risk and rights and welfare  
20 would be the only way we -- minimal risk refers solely to  
21 probability issues and rights and welfare refers solely  
22 to the kinds of harms that we are concerned about,

1 invasion of privacy as well as legalization of -- as well  
2 as concrete losses of insurability and reportability, et  
3 cetera.

4 Or you can say that minimal risk is something  
5 that, in fact, incorporates both probability and type of  
6 harm, which is the traditional way of looking at it, and  
7 the rights and welfare is something different in which  
8 rights and welfare might be narrowly interpreted to mean  
9 only legal rights like the legal right to privacy  
10 embodied in the Medical Record Statute or in common law  
11 ruling or something that is distinctly different.

12 Or it could be that rights and welfare about  
13 dignitary (?) harms and minimal risk is more concrete  
14 harm but as it is now we do not have a clear distinction  
15 between the two.

16 And I think we really need to make it  
17 probability versus type of harm. It has to be  
18 probability of some kinds of harms versus a distinct set  
19 of harms. Otherwise we just --

20 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

21 DR. SHAPIRO: I think, Alta, you are right to  
22 point out not only in these recommendations but in the

1 text it is not clear. We do not have a clear idea at  
2 least as I read the text right now regarding what status  
3 and importance minimal risk considerations have versus  
4 status and importance rights and welfare have and that  
5 is, in part, because we do not -- have never thought  
6 carefully probably about just what goes in one category  
7 and what is in the other.

8 I do not think it is possible to separate  
9 probabilities and harms. That is put the probability  
10 somewhere and the nature of the harm is somewhere else  
11 since in the -- whatever definition of minimal risk you  
12 have you are going to have to have a probability in there  
13 no matter what the function is or what the concern or  
14 potential harm is so that I do not think the idea of  
15 separating the two is a good one.

16 I do think we have -- and I think it is  
17 probably one of the most difficult problems with the text  
18 as it currently stands. We do have a problem of trying  
19 to distinguish between one of these categories and the  
20 other. And, indeed, part of this text goes on to say  
21 this thing -- maybe we should get rid of minimal risk all  
22 together and just deal with rights and welfare and all

1 fall in one category. One way of dealing with this is to  
2 have one category, whatever you are thinking about it  
3 goes in that category.

4           However, the regulations do talk about  
5 minimal risk so it is hard to, I think, to talk or to  
6 formulate one's way around it but I think you have put  
7 your finger on an important issue in the text as well as  
8 the recommendations. And if you look at the text, we --  
9 the highlighted text currently highlights some of the  
10 difficulties of understanding just what minimal risk is  
11 in this kind of context.

12           And I interpret the text right now as saying,  
13 well, this is all very difficult but we always have the  
14 rights and welfare. You have got to think about that,  
15 too. So whatever is not in one happens to be in the  
16 other. It is on your mind and that is the stance right  
17 now as I interpret it.

18           And so I just want to say that I think you  
19 put your finger on an issue which we have not dealt with  
20 and it is very hard to think of a way to deal with it.  
21 It is not an easy issue so if we can discuss something  
22 about this it might be helpful.

1 DR. MURRAY: Alta, and then Larry, but I have  
2 something I want to say first. Just looking at the  
3 concepts first on minimal risk and then rights and  
4 welfare there is overlap in the very concepts. Part of  
5 what constitutes the welfare, protecting the welfare of  
6 individuals, is to not expose them to unreasonable risk.  
7 Part of what constitutes respecting the rights of  
8 individuals is not exposing them to significant risks  
9 without their consent or some such thing.

10 So, I think, you know, weighing the overlap  
11 as long as those two concepts exist as separate concepts  
12 which we are both -- which the regulations asks us to  
13 define. There is no way to avoid some duplication  
14 because at least -- simply -- particularly rights and  
15 welfare affects much of what falls under minimal risk.

16 Now practically what we should do about that  
17 now in our report I am not certain at this instant but  
18 surely we cannot be the first group to have recognized  
19 that there is this conceptual overlap and so shame on all  
20 the others that did not but anyway that is where we are.

21 Alta, and then Larry.

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: I agree. I mean, obviously

1 the problem lies -- the problem lies in the regulations  
2 and we are free to recommend that they be changed or  
3 interpreted into nonexistence.

4 I would like to suggest that there is a  
5 partial way out of the dilemma that is a little bit  
6 different than the one that appears in the text that is  
7 hinted at, although we have not yet found our way  
8 completely into the writing of it, it is hinted at in the  
9 recommendations.

10 That is first to keep in mind that one of the  
11 reasons we are concerned about this is that the minimal  
12 risk category is inherently relative, that is it puts  
13 into perspective kind relative degrees of risk and  
14 comparisons to daily life. Whereas the criterion about  
15 rights and welfare rings quite absolutist. It says that  
16 the research does not adversely affect the rights and  
17 welfare. It is much more constraining on IRBs that would  
18 like to find a way to waive consent. So we have to keep  
19 in mind there is some significance about where you place  
20 various concerns.

21 I think that most of what we are concerned  
22 about appropriately belongs in the category that is

1 called minimal risk, that is the concerns about possible  
2 breaches of confidentiality wielding a specific  
3 consequence, embarrassment, stigmatization, loss of  
4 insurance, loss of employment, et cetera, as well as  
5 unexpected and unwanted walk backs with information and  
6 that these are the kinds of harms that are probably the  
7 most easily incorporated in there.

8 I think further that the text discussion  
9 about medical records gets us 85 percent of the way there  
10 but did not make the final step which is to say, "Wow, we  
11 would not want to use the risks of inappropriate use of  
12 medical records as the measure of acceptable risk to  
13 people in the use of their biological materials."

14 That the risk imposed by proper use of  
15 medical records might be a very good way to measure the  
16 appropriate level of risk for people -- for use of  
17 people's biological materials and what proper medical  
18 record use constitutes is use that is in conformity with  
19 the law and that the development here about what that  
20 absolute level of risk is, well, that is a social  
21 judgment and it is being made every day as the laws are  
22 reformed. Right now it is the social judgment that more

1 privacy is warranted than before and so the acceptable  
2 level under absolute sense of risk is going down because  
3 people have decided so but that is not a bad measure for  
4 the minimal risk category.

5           And then in the rights and welfare we have  
6 something slightly different. I think the rights part is  
7 actually easy. Regardless of whether somebody can  
8 actually be harmed and regardless of whether they even  
9 know that their privacy has been violated, if a  
10 particular protocol is going to violate a specific rule  
11 based in regulation or in state law or in federal law  
12 governing, for example, access to medical records, that  
13 is considered a violation of somebody's rights. That  
14 would be a pretty straight and fairly narrow way of  
15 understanding "the does not adversely affect rights"  
16 portion and it is appropriately absolutist. All right.

17           Even if it is only minimal risk. You should  
18 not be able to waive consent if that actually violates  
19 somebody's legal rights. And I would expand that more  
20 clearly to include common law rights as well as even  
21 perhaps customary rights.

22           The term "welfare" is much more problematic

1       and still now lacks any significant content. It is here  
2       that I might suspect we could properly place the concerns  
3       about group harms and that is where you might not want to  
4       put that under the minimal risk category, which is really  
5       quite individualistic in its focus on its concerns about  
6       what might happen here but a person's welfare is tied to  
7       some extent by these concerns about the way in which some  
8       group with which some group they have a significant  
9       identification is being tainted by virtue of the  
10      research. And that is a way to force consideration of  
11      the group harms issue by the IRB under appropriate  
12      circumstances and in this way we kind of clearly  
13      segregate our concerns.

14                Almost all of them are in the minimal risk  
15      category subject to this kind of daily life notion, which  
16      I think, in turn, can be tied to medical records. Rights  
17      and welfare would be rights in a fairly narrow legalistic  
18      sense and welfare perhaps, I am suggesting, in the  
19      context of a focus on group harm, and in that way really  
20      clean this up.

21                DR. SHAPIRO: Larry, Bernie and then myself.

22                DR. MIIKE: I think this is another example

1 of trying to shoehorn regulations that were made in a  
2 different context into this area and so that we are not  
3 talking about clear physical harm from an experimentation  
4 on an actual living person or on tissue that may deal  
5 with issues other than physical harm.

6 My suggestion is not to take a sequential  
7 approach to this thing and try to define what is minimal  
8 risk and then is what is rights and welfare but to -- but  
9 I do not see anything stopping us from suggesting that  
10 both these areas be looked at in parallel so that you  
11 give people the flexibility of saying because we know the  
12 imprecision in which we are focused we go in a sequential  
13 manner.

14 Let us look at this collectively so we can  
15 deal with all of these kinds of individual harms or  
16 potential harms together and try and use an approach  
17 where we -- if we are going to retain a minimal risk and  
18 rights and welfare criteria that we deal with some of the  
19 things that are in parallel rather than sequentially.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

21 DR. LO: I agree with this whole line of  
22 discussion. These are concepts that are hard to define

1 and hard to sort of implement regulations and the fact  
2 that we were handed them as tools to deal with makes it  
3 even worse.

4 I am having trouble understanding what the  
5 intention of the original regulations was. Just as we  
6 tried to go back earlier today, can someone explain to me  
7 why these regulations were crafted in the first place?  
8 Someone must have thought it was a reasonable approach.  
9 I am just having trouble grasping this.

10 And then, secondly, I would like to suggest  
11 that if we come up with an example of the type of  
12 research -- an example of research on human biological  
13 materials that does not involve greater than minimal risk  
14 but does we believe adversely affect subject's rights and  
15 welfare, I think Alta started to do that.

16 An example, I think, would be really better  
17 because I think to make it very abstract will lose the  
18 audience.

19 DR. MURRAY: Diane, did you want to respond  
20 directly to that point?

21 DR. SCOTT-JONES: It is just about this whole  
22 general issue of minimal risk and rights and welfare.

1 DR. MURRAY: Well, do you mind then if we go  
2 through the list then?

3 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay.

4 DR. MURRAY: Bernie?

5 Alex?

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Bernie, I think that the  
7 language has a definite history. The minimal risk  
8 language, as you know, goes back to the article examining  
9 what had happened in a number of research studies and  
10 reaching the conclusion that for most people in research  
11 the kinds of risks they were exposed to were comparable  
12 to the risks of ordinary life.

13 My sense is that while there is a lot to say  
14 for Larry's parallel rather than sequential thinking the  
15 regulations were crafted with sequence in mind.

16 The first question was much more a question  
17 of physical harms because that was the kind of research  
18 that was being thought of. The record is quite clear, I  
19 believe, that despite the inclusion of behavioral  
20 research under the mandate of past commissions and,  
21 therefore, under the drafters that most of the focus was  
22 on direct physical harms and the kinds of things that

1 happened in deception studies were just kept slightly to  
2 the background and were intended to be gotten to by this  
3 waiver and consent.

4 The reason it is sequential is that having  
5 once decided that something is minimal risk then they  
6 say, "Okay, we are ready to waive." Now does that waiver  
7 create a risk to rights and welfare?

8 I think that Alta is correct in saying that  
9 the inclusion of the -- or at least I interpreted her  
10 saying that the inclusion of the word "welfare" there is  
11 puzzling because welfare sounds like physical well-being  
12 again. And it leaves us all trying to tease out now what  
13 are the other ways.

14 And in this context she suggested that we had  
15 in group harms, which were certainly not in the  
16 regulators' minds when this was made up. There was --I  
17 think no reason -- I cannot think of any example going  
18 back to that period when that was being written. But  
19 really the emphasis is there now that we have decided to  
20 waive would that waiver expose a person to adverse  
21 effects on their rights and welfare.

22 And as she says, it is much more absolutist

1 if you say adverse means anything at all then you could  
2 negate a prior judgment that it had minimal risk.

3 I would interpret adverse there to mean  
4 adverse in the sense of being serious, some serious harm,  
5 a serious impact because we have already decided that  
6 with physical welfare there really is apparently no -- we  
7 are not exposing any adverse effects on your welfare.

8 But maybe you are right. Maybe you are right  
9 to say this is too much an invasion of privacy. Maybe  
10 you are right to say I do not want to participate. I do  
11 not want my being somehow to be used to advance research  
12 I do not like. So the more controversial research would  
13 be the kind of thing where a person would say, "Well, I  
14 would want to be able to say yes or no to that."

15 My sense is that a major use of it was vis-a-  
16 vis deception studies and I would be very interested in  
17 Diane's comments about this because my sense was when a  
18 deception study was one where people did not think it was  
19 going to be very shocking, this would be someone being  
20 deceived, was there still some sense that their right to  
21 say no to that was going to be adversely affected. And  
22 that could be, as I think our report is here to say,

1 affected by the design of the study, the debriefing, the  
2 opportunity to have your material withdrawn afterwards.

3 The shoe salesman who is not really a shoe  
4 salesman but is looking at mother-child relationships in  
5 the process of buying shoes or something and is doing  
6 research then says, you know, "when I ask you a few  
7 questions, I am going to get rid of the entire data about  
8 you if you do not want to be included."

9 Well, the thought was it was not really very  
10 risky to start off with but the fact that a person could  
11 get their data out and not be included would be a  
12 protection of their right and so, therefore, the waiver  
13 of informed consent up front -- the waiver of informed  
14 consent up front was not to be problematic and so forth.

15 So it really was not sequential thought to  
16 answer Bernie's question. I do not see any reason why we  
17 should say in this one area of research as sequential  
18 should be gotten rid of.

19 It is difficult. In a certain way this  
20 raises the underlying question of do we want to write  
21 this whole report around the existing regulations and we  
22 made our determination a long time ago that is what we

1        were going to do for better or worse. We were not going  
2        to come up with a whole new approach.

3                    DR. MURRAY: Diane?

4                    DR. SCOTT-JONES: I would just like to  
5        comment on my understanding of the notion of minimal risk  
6        and it is as is written on the bottom of page 36 and the  
7        top of page 37, minimal risk to a subject's rights and  
8        welfare. It grows out of the idea that participation in  
9        research -- before one participates you cannot know with  
10       certainty whether there is going to be harm or benefit so  
11       you talk about risk meaning probability of a negative  
12       outcome or potential benefit meaning the probability of  
13       some good that is going to result from participation in  
14       research.

15                    So the concept of minimal risk is used  
16        precisely because we do not know adverse effects or  
17        benefits beforehand so in my view it is appropriate to  
18        talk about minimal risk to a subject's rights and welfare  
19        because you are just making a judgment about the  
20        probability of some harm to the person. Hence the word  
21        "welfare." And you use the word "rights" when there is  
22        something that is -- either through some legal mechanism

1 or some commonly shared value recognized as a right.

2 It seems to me that we are making  
3 distinctions unnecessarily because we use the word "risk"  
4 because we do not know adverse effects ahead of time. We  
5 are just making probability statements rather than  
6 absolute statements.

7 DR. MURRAY: Steve, Trish and David? I  
8 really feel the need to get some settlement of this issue  
9 so let's see if we can move as quickly as we can.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Just a quick endorsement of  
11 what I think Alex's and Alta's position, as attractive as  
12 Larry's is. The subject of the two thing -- the two --  
13 number one and number two are very different. Number one  
14 is the research is minimal risk. The second one, the  
15 question of adverse effect, it is the waiver of consent.  
16 So even if a lot of the same things come into play as you  
17 think about it if you keep those two things in mind you  
18 are being asked to evaluate two different things.

19 DR. MURRAY: Trish?

20 DR. BACKLAR: I waive my time.

21 DR. MURRAY: David?

22 DR. COX: Yes. I endorse what Steve just

1       said. I also endorse Alta's point. And for myself, that  
2       for any grounding on this I go back to the Belmont Report  
3       and I said what are the three components that we are  
4       talking about in terms of ethical responsibility of  
5       conducting research.

6               I think that the difficulty here in number  
7       two is that when the original regs were proposed people  
8       did not pay attention to the Belmont Report because there  
9       is different components there. There are three  
10       components.

11               (Technical difficulties.)

12               DR. COX: So that I think here we may be able  
13       to help clarify the situation by basically pointing that  
14       out. I mean, the Belmont Report is something I can  
15       understand because it gives three principles on which you  
16       can do stuff and base it. So I think that using that as  
17       the grounding here may be helpful is my suggestion. But  
18       in the substance of it I really agree with what Steve and  
19       Alta said.

20               DR. MURRAY: Alex, and I hope you provide us  
21       guidance as to specifically what we should be doing.

22               PROFESSOR CAPRON: Two points then. On "A" I

1 just wanted to draw people's attention to point number  
2 one, which I found in subpoint 1 there. I found it  
3 confusing. It says, "The study makes provision for  
4 maintaining the confidentiality of the research results,"  
5 which sounds like something that a biotech company would  
6 be very happy, that is to say you are not going to  
7 publish your research, we are just going to use it for  
8 all the trade secrets that you give us.

9 I do not think that is what meant, that is  
10 confidentiality of personal information in the  
11 dissemination of research results. And if that language  
12 is acceptable I find point 1, therefore --

13 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: A biotech company would be  
14 quite happy with that.

15 (Laughter.)

16 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: I agree with that.

17 DR. MURRAY: Does everybody agree?

18 DR. LO: No.

19 DR. MURRAY: Bernie does not agree.

20 DR. LO: No, it is not just the results. It  
21 is the data. It is not just when you publish it. It is  
22 when you are sort of collecting and storing the data you

1 want to protect --

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, fine. Fine.

3 (Simultaneous discussion.)

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Obtained in the course of  
5 research.

6 DR. LO: Right.

7 DR. MURRAY: All right. Confidentiality. Is  
8 that it? Okay. We have got an agreement on that.

9 (Simultaneous discussion.)

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Identify -- personally  
11 identifiable information, which includes -- we have  
12 already said coded is personally identifiable but you may  
13 very well be publishing a lot of that information but now  
14 in a way which is probably aggregated and so forth that  
15 it is not going to be linked to -- link-able to any  
16 person.

17 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: And this is the kind of  
18 keeping things in --

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, it is -- but yes.  
20 Yes. That is the maintaining of the data itself which is  
21 I think is what Bernie and Carol were underlining here.  
22 I was saying that research results usually implies

1 publication and the word "confidentiality" does not go  
2 well that without telling what it is that is being kept  
3 confidential.

4 In "B" what seemed to me was missing there  
5 was the notion that your rights -- by waiving your rights  
6 of consent it was not just your entitlement to privacy  
7 but there are certain categories of research. I know we  
8 have gone around this and it may be that we decided -- I  
9 cannot remember if we decided that there was no way of  
10 expressing the notion that certain categories of research  
11 are simply more sensitive and the use of biological  
12 material without your right to say take me out of  
13 accrual, I do not want to contribute to that, is more  
14 likely to be seen as a violation of someone's right in  
15 that kind of research than in other kinds.

16 Alta identified one area which I think is  
17 important. Research which aims to make statements about  
18 particular groups that are disadvantaged or subject to  
19 discrimination and prejudice because of history that we  
20 know. Sort of the statements about people's ethnic  
21 background or their sexual identification or whatever  
22 would be an example of research where someone would say I

1 do not want to contribute to that and I do not -- and you  
2 should have known that I would find that and you violated  
3 my right by waiving consent there. And it seems to me  
4 that that is not picked up here and I thought it was a  
5 useful contribution which she made but I do not object to  
6 what is here.

7 DR. MURRAY: We have Bernie and then Alta.

8 DR. LO: Just one small point back on "A". I  
9 think we could put in a modifier for a provision of  
10 appropriate or adequate or something because you can make  
11 provision and it just may not be enough.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You mean after --

13 DR. LO: Right.

14 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- protects the  
15 confidentiality of personal information.

16 DR. MURRAY: You mean like the study  
17 adequately protects the confidentiality of --

18 (Simultaneous discussion.)

19 DR. MURRAY: We will use that as a working  
20 phrase. Thank you, Bernie.

21 Alta?

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: Okay. A couple of quick

1 items although I think probably in the end it will be  
2 most helpful for us to just actually try to write these  
3 things and give you fresh text completely.

4 But on 2(A) and (B) I think in light of this  
5 discussion that sub-3 in (A), which refers to the  
6 examination for specific kinds of traits, I think that  
7 actually belongs in (B). And the last sentence of (B),  
8 which talks about revelation of information with d  
9 employable, insurability, da, da, da, that belongs back  
10 in (A). Those two should be swapped, I think, in light  
11 of this discussion here.

12 DR. MURRAY: Do we have an even trade here to  
13 --

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: There is an even trade,  
15 that is right.

16 Who did the Yankees get and who did they give  
17 away?

18 DR. SHAPIRO: They gave away --  
19 (Laughter.)

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: I know it has something to  
21 do with sports.

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And there was a lot of

1 argument about it.

2 (Simultaneous discussion.)

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: Because the discussion so  
4 far has leaned toward the notion that the minimal risk  
5 category is about the risk of possible kinds of harm that  
6 come from the study itself and that (B), which is the  
7 explanation of a harm does not -- by the way, we need to  
8 somehow get the "does not" into that first sentence or  
9 the whole thing does not work.

10 The term "does not adversely affect rights  
11 and welfare" is about whether or not the waiver of  
12 consent, given that things are minimal risk, given that  
13 the study is minimal risk, does the waiver of consent in  
14 and of itself adversely affect some kind of right or some  
15 aspect of the subject's welfare.

16 We have already determined that there is a  
17 minimal risk of harm to insurability, harm to  
18 employability, et cetera, of a particular protocol.

19 And in that I would suggest that we say  
20 instead "does not violate any state or federal statute"  
21 and that we expand that to something on the order of does  
22 not violate any law or customary practice.

1                   And, finally, I would like to make sure that  
2                   in the text that follows this at the bottom of 36 and the  
3                   top of 37, I have to say I just disagree with you, Diane,  
4                   and I would like to get rid of the phrase "to present  
5                   minimal risk to a subject's rights and welfare." It is  
6                   confusing to categories. Again, it is present minimal  
7                   risk of harm and separately given minimal risk of harm  
8                   that the waiver does not -- and this is a very absolutist  
9                   sense -- does not adversely affect rights and welfare.

10                   MR. HOLTZMAN: Are you suggesting Alex's  
11                   kinds of concerns in the community, harms or whatever  
12                   going to --

13                   PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes. In fact, that is why  
14                   I was saying what is now listed as 2(A)(3), which is  
15                   asking the IRB to consider whether the study involves  
16                   examination of traits not commonly of political, cultural  
17                   or economic significance be moved to (B).

18                   Because what is happening is you are saying,  
19                   well, there is very minimal -- there is minimal risk that  
20                   you are going to lose a job, there is minimal risk that  
21                   you are going to be embarrassed by this but as a matter  
22                   of respect for your moral and legal rights or respect for

1 your welfare as a member of this larger group you are  
2 entitled to say, "No, I do not want to support research  
3 that is going to promote what I think of as being an  
4 elitist agenda, or a rightist agenda, or a leftist  
5 agenda, or whatever agenda it is."

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: Then I would say if that is  
7 the basis of that, all right, and we are going to put  
8 that here, we are going to have to come back and look at  
9 the case where the sample is rendered unidentifiable,  
10 which under current regs would exempt it, and whether or  
11 not whatever is impelling us to make the case you just  
12 made in terms of rights of the individual and autonomy  
13 rights are not equally compelling that it is going to be  
14 identifiable.

15 PROFESSOR CHARO: That is a fair point but it  
16 is hinted at in the text several times.

17 DR. MURRAY: Larry and Harold have the last  
18 words on this subject except for my effort to move us on.

19 DR. MIIKE: Aside from being totally confused  
20 from this discussion let me just say the following: I  
21 agree with Diane that if we are going to go in a  
22 sequential fashion that the minimal risk should be

1 applicable to the rights and welfare. It should be  
2 minimal risk to rights and welfare of the subject.

3 We never really asked the question about what  
4 we meant by welfare. The phrase rights and welfare  
5 covers everything we need to cover without having to  
6 define exactly what that means.

7 I see the risks here as not so much physical  
8 harm but the issue about rights and welfare.

9 So if we are going to go in a sequential  
10 fashion we need to talk about minimal risk but link it to  
11 the second part about rights and welfare and the  
12 discussion I have heard right now does not do that.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: I guess I have a somewhat  
14 different perspective but let me suggest we move on  
15 whatever our various perspectives are because I think you  
16 have to stipulate that there is no final way to separate  
17 these two things. There are sensible ways to go about  
18 this. There is alternative sensible ways. As long as we  
19 have one of them we will be all right in this area. And  
20 I think -- so I think we just have to accept that we have  
21 one that is sensible and appropriate but not the only one  
22 that makes sense so I think that the structure we have

1 will work.

2           There are lots of important amendments that  
3 have been made here which will certainly improve it and  
4 we have to live with the fact that there is no single way  
5 to deal with this. As long as what we have is a sensible  
6 way and is consistent with what is in the text we will be  
7 all right here because I do not think we really have any  
8 differences amongst us in a substantive way here  
9 regarding what we are trying to protect and when the  
10 protection will roll in. In fact, we all agree on this  
11 as far as I can tell.

12           It is just a question of how we phrase it and  
13 I think, Tom, there is more than one way and let's just  
14 take these suggestions and try to do it in a thoughtful  
15 way and move on.

16           DR. MURRAY: Thank you, Harold.

17           Larry, for what it is worth, my understanding  
18 of where -- and, Diane, where minimal risk comes from,  
19 not just in this part of the rule, the Common Rule, but  
20 in other parts was a way, in part, to -- a way to respond  
21 to a moral objection to scientific research, mainly that  
22 any research that imposes an risk on some person without

1       compensating benefit to that person is unjustifiable.  
2       That is the kind of argument that one might make and I  
3       think probably explicitly in some of the events.

4                 The minimal risk idea says wait a minute,  
5       that is not morally sensible. You really need to put  
6       this in the context of what our lives are like. Our  
7       lives are not minimal risk generally. So let's say a  
8       more reasonable baseline of this notion of when the  
9       scientific research imposes risks on the subject that go  
10      beyond the minimal risk is to define a category of  
11      minimal risk and simply stipulate that that category  
12      means the risks we face in our every day lives. That is  
13      where that, I think, comes from initially. That is kind  
14      of how that came out in terms of its moral significance  
15      at least.

16                Clearly the concept of welfare, as I tried to  
17      say earlier, encompasses that, the minimal risks as well  
18      as well as benefit. That is what -- that is what any --  
19      the philosopher talking about welfare, it is sort of the  
20      totality of harms and benefits accrued to an individual.  
21      So that is what I was trying to say earlier when I was  
22      saying to Alta that these things are -- even conceptually

1       you cannot rip them apart completely. They are just --  
2       particularly the concept of welfare incorporates the  
3       notion of harm and the concept of rights go beyond that.

4                It is not just -- rights is not exhausted by  
5       harms --

6                (Technical difficulties.)

7                -- affront someone's right, you can violate  
8       their rights without causing them any discernible harm so  
9       that is a more inclusive category.

10               But we had a discussion. I am not certain we  
11       know exactly where everybody is on this but I think we  
12       will try with the help of -- I do not want to lay the  
13       burden on any particular people at this point, we will do  
14       it at break, try to rewrite (A) and (B). It would be  
15       very helpful to move through (C) and (D) before the  
16       break.

17                Can we do that? Does anyone have an  
18       objection or a question about (C)?

19                Alex?

20                PROFESSOR CAPRON: I think we come in (C) to  
21       the ambiguity in the word "existing" because in our  
22       earlier discussions we have used it in two ways. And I

1 know we discussed this in Princeton and I just want to  
2 say that I intend to file a dissenting statement on  
3 this.

4 If existing means, as it is in the  
5 regulations, that materials existing at the time of a  
6 research project starting, fall within the series of  
7 exemptions or waivers that are allowed, I understand that  
8 as a reasoning to differentiate it from samples that have  
9 been collected in the course of the research after which  
10 consent is obviously a requirement.

11 The whole reason it seemed to me for point  
12 (C) and basically waiving the whole --

13 (Technical difficulties.)

14 -- of practicability was that as to these 200  
15 and some million samples that are now stored the sense  
16 was this is a very valuable resource. It is very  
17 probable that it would be quite burdensome to contact  
18 most of the people who are in that sample because many of  
19 them go back many years. A certain percentage will be  
20 dead, many will have moved, and just be extremely  
21 burdensome. And rather than telling every IRB to force  
22 every investigator to work out a burden statement for

1        their research explaining why they think a particular  
2        sample they are going after it would be impracticable to  
3        get them. We will just waive them.

4                    That logic does not, it seems to me, apply as  
5        to future in the sense of from the point at which new  
6        rules are announced because at that point everybody who  
7        is collecting these things -- and let's be clear about  
8        that -- there are going to be a lot of commercial outfits  
9        or pathology labs and nonprofits that are seeing this as  
10       a source of income and so forth to work out arrangements  
11       with biotech companies to build up samples, and that is  
12       all well and good but they all now know the uses that are  
13       going to be made.

14                   And they ought to, therefore, develop means  
15       to notify people that these uses are in prospect and ask  
16       them the kinds of questions that we get to later under  
17       consent about do you want to know, what do you want to  
18       know, when do you want to know what uses can be made, do  
19       you want to get contacted back with results. All those  
20       kinds of questions.

21

22                   And I do not think there is any reason to

1       apply a blanket impracticability rule so I am just  
2       telling you I am going to dissent on this point and since  
3       I seem to have lost that argument in Princeton I just  
4       wanted to let you know why I think this meaning is not a  
5       blanket existing. But as to this impracticability I  
6       think there is a reason to differentiate now from the  
7       future.

8                     DR. MURRAY: Alta?

9                     PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, first I have got to  
10       say I apologize. I was not at the Princeton discussion  
11       because I had difficulties with weather getting into  
12       town. I remember having a fairly lengthy conversation  
13       with Alex about this at one of our meetings. I think we  
14       were at an American Indian museum, walking through the  
15       museum looking at exhibits and talking about  
16       practicability. The classic commissioner moment.

17                    I remember coming out of that conversation --

18                    PROFESSOR CAPRON: That was not a commission  
19       meeting.

20                    PROFESSOR CHARO: What was that?

21                    PROFESSOR CAPRON: That was the Macy  
22       Foundation.

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: Oh, goodness gracious. Too  
3 many hotels, too many meetings.

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: I do not recall as I -- as  
6 I supported the notion of weakening of the practicability  
7 requirement -- I do not recall feeling it was necessary  
8 to weaken it into the future. It was really a  
9 grandfathering problem. It seems to me that we might be  
10 able to accomplish our goals if we were to amend this  
11 slightly in two ways.

12 First, rather than calling for the repeal of  
13 the practicability requirement we could take advantage  
14 again of this notion of presumptions. It allows for the  
15 fact of specific reviews of cases. And we would say the  
16 following: That where a researcher is using a sample  
17 that had been collected prior to date X, or date X is  
18 when these recommendations come out, right, that the IRB  
19 should presume that it is going to be impracticable to go  
20 back and get stuff. And that presumption can be overcome  
21 if it is obviously simple and cheap in this case to get  
22 consent and to continue to respect people and their

1 dignity even where there is minimal risk.

2 And that for samples that are collected after  
3 the date of these recommendations that that presumption  
4 does not exist because it is, in fact, part of our  
5 recommendations that for new collections the consent  
6 process ought to incorporate some notion of future use.

7 And that might be a way to avoid your need to  
8 dissent because it more narrowly focuses what we are  
9 suggesting.

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is exactly what I --

11 DR. MURRAY: Alta has made what I think is a  
12 very fine proposal. Is there any comment, a quick  
13 comment, or any dissent from her proposal? As I  
14 understand it, let me make sure just to try to articulate  
15 it, here we are not talking -- we are not going to use  
16 the phrase identifiable. It is just really to denote  
17 samples collected or specimens collected prior to the  
18 effective date of this policy and specimens collected  
19 after the effective date. So that is the key distinction  
20 and we create a presumption in favor of impracticability  
21 prior to that date and then that presumption is over once  
22 the new rules are in effect.

1                   Is that correct? Okay. Do we agree with  
2           that?

3                   DR. KRAMER: Yes.

4                   DR. MURRAY: We do. Very good.

5                   DR. SHAPIRO: Shouting does not count.

6                   DR. MURRAY: Larry?

7                   DR. MIIKE: Aren't we in other areas also  
8           talking about in future collections strengthening the  
9           informed consent requirements?

10                  DR. MURRAY: Yes.

11                  DR. MIIKE: And then we are dealing with  
12           minimal risk categories only in this recommendation?

13                  PROFESSOR CAPRON: No. We are dealing with  
14           waivers.

15                  DR. MIIKE: But it says is determined to  
16           present minimal risk.

17                  PROFESSOR CHARO: It only comes up when you  
18           are in a situation where you are asking can you waive  
19           consent and minimal risk is one of the four criteria for  
20           waiving consent.

21                  DR. MIIKE: Impracticability is another --

22                  PROFESSOR CHARO: The question of

1 impracticability is only relevant in a discussion where  
2 the question of minimal risk is also at issue. The two  
3 are linked. You never find yourself discussing  
4 practicability unless you have got a minimal risk  
5 protocol in which you waive consent.

6 DR. MIIKE: So what is the harm? I do not  
7 understand the big concern. If we are dealing with  
8 strengthening future consent requirements and we are  
9 dealing only with a waiver of the practicability  
10 requirements for minimal risk research, what is the harm?

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: What is the harm of what?

12 DR. MIIKE: What is the harm of dispensing  
13 with the practicability requirement for future research?

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: The practicability  
15 requirement is there, I think, because of concerns about  
16 respect for persons. It says the following: Even if  
17 something poses minimal risk to you and even if a waiver  
18 has not adversely affected your rights, your welfare, a  
19 violation of --

20 (Simultaneous discussion.)

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: -- that as a matter of  
22 respect. It is easy enough to ask you and we should ask

1       you anyway.

2                   DR. MIIKE:  I understand that but what I am  
3       saying is in the other parts of the report we are saying  
4       for future collections we are requiring some form of  
5       informed consent.  We are not leaving it the way it is  
6       now.

7                   PROFESSOR CHARO:  Yes.  Therefore --

8                   DR. MIIKE:  Therefore, what is the harm?  
9       What is the harm if we are in another section of the  
10      report recommending that in all future collections that  
11      some form of informed consent be done --

12                  PROFESSOR CAPRON:  Because it would not  
13      apply.  People could say, "Look, they allowed it to be  
14      waived over here so we do not need to bother about it."

15                  DR. MIIKE:  But what we are saying is that in  
16      future collections of material a general consent or a  
17      specific consent be made.

18                  PROFESSOR CHARO:  Are you assuming there is  
19      going to be perfect implementation of that  
20      recommendation?

21                  DR. MIIKE:  Are we dealing with perfect  
22      worlds in our policy statements?

1                   PROFESSOR CHARO: No, which is why you often  
2                   have things that have overlapping effects.

3                   DR. MIIKE: But there is a certain amount of  
4                   redundancy that gets to be really sort of obstructive and  
5                   all I am raising is the issue here is that so far the  
6                   discussion is going we are not going to be doing anything  
7                   to improve future collection and I am saying we are. We  
8                   are requiring that informed consent be done in future  
9                   collections and Alex's objection was to future  
10                  collections. I am simply pointing out that we are  
11                  putting in some safeguards in future collections.

12                  PROFESSOR CAPRON: Where consent is required.

13                  DR. MIIKE: Yes.

14                  PROFESSOR CAPRON: This allows somebody to go  
15                  in where there has been no consent because someone says,  
16                  "Well, we are going to have a waiver." This will be a  
17                  collection which will be used for --

18                  DR. MIIKE: If they are going to be  
19                  collecting in the future and they are going to go through  
20                  an IRB for those collections they are going to have to  
21                  pass muster about getting informed consent.

22                  PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

1 DR. MIIKE: They are not going to be able at  
2 that time to say, "Oh, we do not care because some time  
3 in the future we may use these samples and there is going  
4 to be minimal risk and we do not have to have informed  
5 consent."

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is the use that you get  
7 consent form.

8 DR. MIIKE: Right. But aren't we making  
9 recommendations for future uses of materials collected,  
10 whether that be in a general sense or whether that be --  
11 we are going to be -- we are offering people the choice  
12 of saying you can use my -- for whatever or I want it  
13 uses only in these particular areas or, no, you cannot  
14 use it. That is part of our package of recommendations.

15 PROFESSOR CHARO: Larry, I am not sure I  
16 understand one thing, which is why it riles you so much  
17 to switch from an elimination of the practicability  
18 requirement to the use of a presumption. The advantage  
19 to using presumption is that it gets us away from  
20 requiring a regulatory change before the recommendations  
21 can be implemented, which is efficient as a matter of  
22 just pragmatics.

1 DR. MIIKE: But your compromise came about  
2 because Alex was worried about future collections and I  
3 am simply pointing out that the future collections are  
4 not -- our package of recommendations are not to be left  
5 the way they are.

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: Regardless of the  
7 motivations for suggesting the compromise I gave you  
8 another advantage. Another advantage. Two for only  
9 \$1.99. You could, in fact, make it easier to implement  
10 this thing without having to actually change the regs if  
11 all we did was say let's incorporate a presumption as  
12 opposed to calling for the elimination of specific  
13 regulatory language which requires notice of rule making,  
14 public comment, and another 13 year process.

15 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

16 DR. SHAPIRO: If I understand what Larry is  
17 saying it is not the issue of whether it is a presumption  
18 or not. That is not what is at stake in his comments.  
19 What is at stake is whether this presumption will cover  
20 only the existing samples -- what existing means.  
21 Existing means only as of this paper. It means just  
22 before the research started.

1                   Well, I am just saying that is the concern.  
2           It is not the concern, as I understand what Larry says,  
3           over presumption versus assumed or something. That is, I  
4           think, not the issue.

5                   The issue is whether in 2004 a researcher  
6           approaches this problem and says, "Well, it is some  
7           existing sample that were collected last year and they  
8           fall under this."

9                   That is the focus of the concern here as I  
10          understand Larry and the nature of his arguments. It is  
11          really a straight forward question. It is a question  
12          about how the commission feels about....

13                   That is for samples collected in the future  
14          under whatever regulations are going to be adopted do we  
15          want to presume under these circumstances that if minimal  
16          risk is determined that consent can be waived, whether  
17          that was collected in 2002 or 1802, can consent be  
18          waived.

19                   And there was division on the commission the  
20          last time we met. Some said, "No, only if it us  
21          collected before the date of our report." Others said,  
22          "No, that will be too much. Given everything else that

1 is too much bureaucracy. It is not worth it. It is too  
2 constraining on research. Let's presume that it applies  
3 to anything before the researcher decided to proceed with  
4 the project."

5 It is a simple matter and we may disagree on  
6 it but I think that is where the issue is. The  
7 presumption idea I think is interesting. Maybe that is  
8 good regardless of what the answer is to this but I think  
9 we should try to settle this question again on existing  
10 versus what existing means. Does it mean before a date  
11 certain or does it mean before you started your research?

12 DR. MURRAY: I may hear it a little  
13 differently but let me try and say it the way I think I  
14 heard it. I do not hear a controversy about what people  
15 do -- I am going to use an acronym here -- before the  
16 implementation of the commission report, BICR, before the  
17 implementation.

18 Alta is saying let's have a presumption that  
19 it is not practical. Okay. I think there is general  
20 agreement about that.

21 What I took Larry's concern to be is what  
22 happens after our recommendations are implemented. Okay.

1 And here if I may paraphrase Larry's concern here we say,  
2 "We are going to shoot the sucker dead but we are going  
3 to beat it." We have sort of fixed it by requiring  
4 consent.

5 We are also now going to say you also  
6 have -- we are going to let you waive consent. What I am  
7 hearing from Alex and Alta is that it is not the right  
8 way to understanding the situation after implementation.

9 So can we just set aside before  
10 implementation and let's just talk about after.

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: After implementation there  
12 are -- as we said, four requirements for waiving consent.  
13 One of them is practicability. Once our regulations are  
14 out there I do not see any reason for the language that  
15 we now see. That is what I was objecting to. We are not  
16 changing the regulations. They say one of the things the  
17 IRB must document is the research could not practically  
18 be carried out without the waiver or alteration.

19 Now if it has been very clear to the  
20 pathology community as it were that they ought to be  
21 following all our consent rules when they collect, which  
22 is not research at that moment when they collect the

1 samples, so that the samples can be usable in research  
2 then I would go to an IRB would say it is practical to  
3 carry it out and just go to one of the pathologists who  
4 followed the recommendation and collected the necessary  
5 consent in the first place or kept records that you can  
6 now contact these people to get their consent. It is now  
7 practicable.

8 So it really is the PI, the before  
9 implementation, that at issue. And I do not even --  
10 presumption is fine. After that point we simply say  
11 there is a reason for saying that that practicability  
12 does not have to be investigated case by case.

13 IRB's may presume that it is impracticable as  
14 to those hundreds of millions of samples that are already  
15 there to get consent from them. They may presume but  
16 they may find that given a particular set of samples that  
17 were collected last week at the hospital that you could  
18 get consent from them and it is not impracticable.

19 DR. MURRAY: I want to narrow this down if I  
20 can. Do I hear the first point Alta's suggestion that  
21 before implementation we recommend that there be a  
22 presumption that it is impracticable that that

1       presumption be overcome by the facts. Does everybody  
2       agree with that?

3                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

4                   DR. MURRAY: The second issue is what do we  
5       do after implementation. I do not know --

6                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: We do not do --

7                   DR. MURRAY: Alex Capron clarified for me but  
8       I accept Larry's objection but I want to know if you are  
9       happy about it or whether you want to --

10                  PROFESSOR CAPRON: We are not adding --

11                  DR. MURRAY: Okay. Bette and Alta, let's  
12       make it real brief because we are going to go to a break.

13                  MR. KRAMER: Tom, I have for some time had  
14       two basic problems with where we are in this report  
15       because I feel as though there are two issues about which  
16       we have never made a straight forward statement. One of  
17       them comes up at this point and that is do we, as a  
18       commission, feel that the existing archives of tissue are  
19       so important and that we do not want to -- I mean, make a  
20       straight forward statement -- that we do not want to  
21       impede scientific research by putting unnecessarily  
22       difficult interpretations on the regs that it is going to

1       make it impossible to use these.

2                       We keep going back and forth. It seems to me  
3       that if we had made a statement such as that that in this  
4       instance we would say that this is one of those times  
5       when to insist on a practicability requirement it would  
6       make it impossible and, therefore, because we feel this  
7       way philosophically with existing samples we suggest that  
8       it be waived and we recommend that it be waived.  
9       However, going forward it should be -- still be applied  
10      with necessary conditions.

11                      I think that the failure is our's in not  
12      having decided that, yes, this is how we feel and we  
13      just --

14                      DR. MURRAY: Bette, actually I have to  
15      disagree with you. I think we do say that. We say that  
16      at the beginning of this. We say that in this chapter  
17      and we say it in the end of the chapter.

18                      Clearly, if anything, I would want us to say  
19      that research is very important. These are enormously  
20      valuable resources for research and it is our conclusion  
21      that the research ought to be allowed to proceed without  
22      undue obstruction.

1                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: Without necessarily being  
2 burdensome.

3                   DR. MURRAY: Without unnecessarily burdensome  
4 obstruction. That is good language. If, in fact, there  
5 is no substantial harm or infringement of the rights of  
6 subjects. I think we say --

7                   MS. KRAMER: Well, I am going to go back and  
8 agree and reread it again but as I read it again  
9 yesterday and I still did not see it. It seems to me  
10 that it is always hedged a little bit. It is just never  
11 quite straight forward and it keeps, I think, tripping us  
12 up.

13                   DR. MURRAY: Okay. I will keep that in mind  
14 as we go through it one more time.

15                   Alta, did you wish to be recognized?

16                   PROFESSOR CHARO: I think I was -- I mean,  
17 after our recommendations come out, the practicability of  
18 this is there is no presumption or even direction, it is  
19 just business as usual.

20                   DR. MURRAY: Right. That is the way I  
21 understood it.

22                   PROFESSOR CHARO: Fine.

1 DR. MURRAY:

2 All right. I think we need to --

3 (Simultaneous discussion.)

4 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

5 DR. SHAPIRO: I did not mean to interrupt,  
6 Steve, if I did. It is important to realize that we  
7 discussed this exact point and came to a different  
8 conclusion and I just want to make sure those people who  
9 felt differently, although Larry is being clear that the  
10 same thing he felt in February he feels in March. A man  
11 for all seasons.

12 So I just want to make sure we feel  
13 comfortable with it because this was the exact point we  
14 discussed. It is unchanged in its character. If you  
15 feel comfortable, that is fine. It is not a big issue  
16 from my perspective.

17 DR. MURRAY: Didn't we decide that --

18 (Simultaneous discussion.)

19 DR. MURRAY: -- could take precedence over  
20 what goes on in Princeton, New Jersey?

21 (Simultaneous discussion.)

22 DR. MURRAY: Steve, if you feel passionate

1       about this please go ahead and have the last word before  
2       break.

3                   MR. HOLTZMAN:  It actually goes to Harold's  
4       question.  I am just trying to think through where we  
5       have just come and how it is articulated, the backing for  
6       the practicability requirement is again really based in a  
7       more targeted right and originated with the deception  
8       studies and so we understand practical as it is just not  
9       possible to do -- it is in the nature of the research you  
10      cannot ask for the consent and that is why there is this  
11      fourth criteria that follows which says if you have gone  
12      and done that you better get back to that person and say  
13      you know you were in research.  All right.  So that the  
14      sort of practicability in the sense of practical costs  
15      and whatnot really is not in play.  All right.  It has to  
16      do with again the autonomy right.

17                   So if we want to move down this line of  
18      interpretation we need to keep thinking about again how  
19      we -- what we are saying in the area of identifiers.  Per  
20      se the philosophical cases --

21                   DR. MURRAY:  We will have more to say about  
22      that, I suspect.

1 Carol wishes to say the last word.

2 DR. GREIDER: Just one point that the text  
3 previous to this where we discussed the issue of  
4 practicability it seems to me, and I may be interpreting  
5 it wrongly, but we sometimes confuse the term practicable  
6 with practical which is what Steve just said. Is it  
7 practical to actually go out and do that as opposed to is  
8 it actually possible to do it. The language means back  
9 and forth and I think we should just be aware of that.

10 DR. MURRAY: We are now going to take a  
11 coffee break. When we resume John Fanning will be  
12 joining us to lead the discussion of privacy issues.  
13 10:45.

14 (Whereupon, a break was taken at 10:30 a.m.)

15 DR. SHAPIRO: All right, colleagues. Let's  
16 reassemble and I would like to welcome John Fanning, who  
17 is a Senior Policy Analyst at the Office of the Assistant  
18 Secretary for Planning and Evaluation at HHS, and he  
19 serves as the Privacy Advocate of the department.

20 Obviously privacy issues in various forms are  
21 a bigger topic than we are dealing with but certainly it  
22 is an aspect of some of the things that we are not

1 dealing with and we are very fortunate to have Mr.  
2 Fanning here today. He has as much experience or perhaps  
3 more experience in dealing with some of these issues than  
4 anyone else.

5 We welcome you here today and look forward to  
6 your remarks.

7 We have asked Dr. Fanning to speak for about  
8 15 minutes roughly.

9 Is that your understanding?

10 MR. FANNING: That is correct.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: And then we will deal with  
12 questions as you think they might apply to the issues  
13 that we are dealing with.

14 Welcome and thank you very much for being  
15 here today.

16 PRIVACY ISSUES

17 MR. FANNING: All right. Thank you, Mr.  
18 Chairman.

19 I am here to talk about policy choices that  
20 have been made in privacy thinking about of the use of  
21 records for research. My comments are in no way an  
22 official HHS response or for that matter even an

1 unofficial or informal response to issues involving the  
2 use of human tissue as such. However, there are  
3 connections and possibly analogies and I will describe  
4 some of the thinking that has gone into the question of  
5 the use of information for research.

6           The most recent manifestation of policy on  
7 this are the recommendations of the Secretary of Health  
8 and Human Services which were sent to the Congress a  
9 year-and-a-half ago where she recommends that Congress  
10 enact national legislation governing the use and  
11 disclosure of health information held by health care  
12 providers and payers.

13           Now the Secretary came to prepare this report  
14 following a command in the Health Insurance Portability  
15 and Accountability Act that we look into this issue and  
16 make recommendations to the Congress, and that took place  
17 with the assistance of an advisory committee we have, the  
18 National Committee on Vital and Health Statistics. The  
19 conclusion was that there ought to be a national law  
20 governing the use and disclosure of health information by  
21 payers and providers.

22           Let me describe how it affects research. In

1 its basic coverage we propose that such a law cover  
2 research in which care is given. We do not propose that  
3 this particular enactment cover research in which care is  
4 not given such as survey research.

5 Now that set aside, the principal issue now  
6 is to what extent and under what circumstances should  
7 information be allowed to be disclosed for research from  
8 existing records and in this recommendation the Secretary  
9 advises that there be a law that permits the disclosure  
10 of identifiable information without patient consent for  
11 research under carefully specified circumstances which  
12 parallel very closely the circumstances under which IRB's  
13 are allowed to waive informed consent for research. So  
14 that is the basic stance in this recommendation.

15 The proposal also includes that there will be  
16 a prohibition on further use of that identifiable  
17 information except under very limited circumstance. (A)  
18 for research under the same conditions. (2) in limited  
19 public -- in public health emergencies. And (3) for  
20 oversight of the particular research, which is basically  
21 a research use.

22 This recommendation follows policies that are

1 well-established in the Department of Health and Human  
2 Services. Under the Privacy Act agencies can identify  
3 disclosures that they intend to make and they publish in  
4 the Federal Register a notice of those disclosures. Many  
5 of our record systems have notices that permit disclosure  
6 for research under very similar circumstances.

7 So this follows a pattern.

8 There was given out to the commission an  
9 outline of some of this together with the actual text of  
10 the recommendation as it affects research disclosure and  
11 you can read the conditions there in more detail.

12 The --

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Could you point to a page  
14 number?

15 MR. FANNING: It is at the back -- at the  
16 very back of the document. The top is the memo from  
17 Kathi Hanna to --

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right. Is it page 12,  
19 13? Where are you referring to?

20 MR. FANNING: Well, there are --

21 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: It is after 17.

22 MR. FANNING: -- a few documents --

1                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: Oh, that one. Fine.

2 Thank you.

3                   MR. FANNING: But the last three sheets are  
4 of the content of the Secretary's recommendations with  
5 respect to disclosure for research.

6                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: Thank you.

7                   MR. FANNING: I should point out that in the  
8 history of government privacy thinking research has  
9 always been well treated.

10                   Much of the basic underpinning of government  
11 privacy thinking came from a report prepared by the an  
12 advisory committee to the Secretary of Health Education  
13 and Welfare in 1973 and that did envision -- indeed, it  
14 recommended that information be allowed to be disclosed  
15 for research in identifiable form without consent under  
16 carefully controlled circumstances.

17                   Likewise, the Privacy Protection Study  
18 Commission in 1977 made similar recommendations and then  
19 a few years ago when the administration started attending  
20 to the information infrastructure the Policy Working  
21 Group of the President's Information Infrastructure Task  
22 Force came out with a set of principles regarding the use

1 of information where they again understood and supported  
2 the use of information for research.

3 Now all of these enactments and  
4 pronouncements have as a condition of such disclosure two  
5 very basic points and one point that is equally basic but  
6 not so distinct. It is always to be assumed that the  
7 information will not be used to harm the person, that  
8 there is a clear intention, indeed, that the information  
9 will not be used to make any decision about the rights,  
10 benefits or privileges of the person once it gets into  
11 the research context, and that is a basic principle that  
12 the Privacy Commission enunciated with respect to both  
13 information that is collected initially for research and  
14 for information that is taken from existing  
15 administrative records for research.

16 The second point is that steps must be taken  
17 to minimize as much as possible the danger of inadvertent  
18 disclosure or misuse of the information.

19 The third point is the understanding that  
20 people will know in advance of this possible use. It has  
21 never been conceived as an absolute and I will give you  
22 an example in a moment but the basic principle always has

1       been that when information is collected from people it  
2       should not be used for other purposes unless they have  
3       some understanding of what those other purposes are and,  
4       therefore, the recommendations of these commissions and  
5       so on is that when information is gathered from people  
6       for administrative purposes, whether for health care or  
7       the administration of a public benefit program, or in any  
8       situation they should be told that possible use for  
9       research is one of those uses so they will have a clear  
10      understanding of the possible uses.

11                   That concludes my explanation of the existing  
12      policy framework out of the privacy world and I would be  
13      happy to answer any questions.

14                   DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much, both for  
15      your remarks and for the materials you supplied to the  
16      commission, which I found very helpful and I want to  
17      thank you for the effort to present those to you.

18                   I have a question but let me turn to the  
19      commissioners first.

20                   Alex?

21                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: You not only have been  
22      here while we discussed certain aspects of the report

1       that are most relevant to the recommendations made about  
2       the records but I assume that you have had an opportunity  
3       to look at the material we were looking at or is that a  
4       false assumption? Our chapter five draft.

5                   MR. FANNING: Well, I gather the one that I  
6       saw this morning is a brand new one. I did read the  
7       previous version.

8                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: I just was hoping that if  
9       you were familiar with what we have been doing you could  
10      highlight for us what you see as the major differences in  
11      approach that we are taking towards human biological  
12      materials from the medical records. Obviously a good  
13      deal of the research that we are talking about would draw  
14      on both. Medical records and clinical data on the one  
15      hand and the biological materials, and it is the linkage  
16      of those two that is often of research interest but can  
17      you highlight if you see any significant differences in  
18      the approaches?

19                   MR. FANNING: You know, I simply am not  
20      familiar enough with the text that you prepared for me to  
21      say that. There is one distinction in the history of  
22      thinking about these matters that is clear. It does

1 appear to me that the thinking surrounding the existing  
2 protection of human subjects regulation has assumed  
3 information to be -- this is perhaps not the way you  
4 would use the word technically but it is assumed to be  
5 identified if there is a linkage somewhere. Okay.

6           The researcher carries away information about  
7 100 patients each with a code number. The original  
8 holder of the record has the key between the name of the  
9 person and the code. In the design of privacy  
10 protections by law and in the recommendations of these  
11 various commissions and so on, they have not regarded it  
12 that way. The rule and the obligation to behave applies  
13 to the person who has the information in hand and the  
14 mode in which he has that in hand governs the way the  
15 information is to be treated.

16           I think one of the dangers of regarding all  
17 information as identified and, therefore, subject to a  
18 fairly elaborate set of rules even if it is not overtly  
19 identified is that it makes -- it destroys the advantage  
20 of taking the identifier off. One of the basic  
21 principles of handling information, and for heaven's  
22 sakes take the identifier off, pass it around only in

1 unidentified form, and then (a) nothing is likely to go  
2 wrong and, therefore, we will not impose a lot of special  
3 rules on you.

4 So the risk of regarding it all as subject to  
5 the same rules is that there may be less motivation to  
6 strip it.

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I wondered, just to try  
8 this out on you, whether the distinction that we saw  
9 between records and samples might provide some  
10 justification for that difference in treatment in that we  
11 saw records as obviously once analyzed yielding more  
12 information than they might seem to have on their face.  
13 That is if you are looking through records on an  
14 epidemiological basis you could find a marker as it were  
15 in someone's record that is there in a common test that  
16 is done for all of us to a disease that had not  
17 previously been recognized as associated with that marker  
18 and, therefore, you would, in effect, be identifying  
19 people at risk because they have the marker.

20 But our sense was that that notion of an  
21 unfolding -- potential unfolding of a great variety of  
22 information was much greater with a biological sample and

1 the potential harm to an individual of having that  
2 information known to others or even the psychological  
3 shock of learning it about one's self was larger and that  
4 unlike -- so that is one distinction.

5 The other is that unlike the information that  
6 is in the medical records of many institutions and all  
7 the Medicare records and so forth where one is almost  
8 certainly going to be dealing with large masses of data,  
9 and that is the major way in which this is used, to look  
10 at patterns by looking at thousands and thousands and  
11 thousands of records that a good deal of the research on  
12 human biological materials is of a genetic sort where one  
13 is looking within cohorts. Now that is not uniformly  
14 true. One could be looking at a random population of  
15 people just to see if there is a marker for a cancer gene  
16 or something. But very often a lot of these studies are  
17 done in ways that directly implicate families.

18 So on both of those scores -- I should not  
19 speak for the whole commission. I was convinced that  
20 some greater sensitivity was due to these kinds of  
21 materials as opposed to the paper materials and the  
22 electronic data that you are talking about.

1                   Might that help to explain a reason for --  
2                   that would be --

3                   MR. FANNING:   Yes.  I do not know that I  
4                   subscribe to any particular conclusion from those  
5                   distinctions but, yes, there are differences between  
6                   existing paper or computerized records and a tissue  
7                   sample in the first case and in terms of scope and size  
8                   and so on in the second case.  Yes, I think those are  
9                   valid distinctions.

10                  DR. SHAPIRO:  All right.  Alta?

11                  PROFESSOR CHARO:  Two questions, please.

12                  First, you have emphasized several times the  
13                  wisdom of stripping identifiers immediately and yet one  
14                  of the truisms here has been that there is value in  
15                  maintaining links between the samples that are being  
16                  studied and the people from whom the samples were taken  
17                  so that as information evolves about the samples one can  
18                  revisit the medical records of those people or those  
19                  people themselves in order to kind of keep refining one's  
20                  work and, indeed, you will find that in our documents  
21                  there is even a suggestion that people should avoid  
22                  removing identifiers and should rather maintain them but

1       abide by these fairly substantial confidentiality  
2       protections.

3                   The recommendations that you have provided  
4       under II(e)4 anticipate good reasons for maintaining  
5       identifiers but the phrasing is restrictive enough that I  
6       wonder how consistent you think your phrasing is, which  
7       appears, like I said, II(e)(4) at the very bottom and  
8       then on to the top of page 2. How consistent do you  
9       think that phrasing is without general assumptions that  
10      with regard to biological materials maintaining  
11      identifiers will usually be a valuable thing to do?

12                   MR. FANNING: I think not too much should be  
13      read into this. That is a statement of the general  
14      principle.

15                   PROFESSOR CHARO: Okay.

16                   MR. FANNING: It is always safer from the  
17      privacy standpoint not to have identifiers attached but  
18      just as we recommend a trade off that does permit passing  
19      records around for research for good reasons I think that  
20      trade off can be read into that perfectly well.

21                   PROFESSOR CHARO: Okay.

22                   MR. FANNING: I might point out that one of

1 the reasons we keep emphasizing it is simply as a  
2 practical security measure -- when I say strip  
3 identifiers, it does not mean necessarily throw them away  
4 but keep the link locked up so that if a lot of people  
5 are processing data they do not all have the identifiers.  
6 It is a practical security measure as much as a more  
7 basic thing.

8  
9 PROFESSOR CHARO: It may turn out that at the  
10 end of the day it would be ideal if the kind of language  
11 we use and the kind of language that is used by those who  
12 are writing the recommendations and rules governing  
13 medical record privacy that the language was consistent  
14 so that removing personal identifiers was understood as  
15 being -- or to destroying personal identifiers was  
16 understood as meaning removing all linkages whereas  
17 something like making the identifiers highly difficult to  
18 obtain so that the linkages are quite secure was commonly  
19 understood as, you know -- with some similar language.

20 The second thing is that, again on II(E)4,  
21 these recommendations from the Secretary rehearse the  
22 language from the Federal Regulations about minimal risk

1 as one item and second separately adverse effects on the  
2 rights and welfare by virtue of deciding not to get  
3 consent once minimal risk has been determined.

4 I wonder if there has been any thinking  
5 within the people who have been drafting the new  
6 recommendations as to the meaning of these terms, rights  
7 and welfare, that would illuminate our own discussion  
8 again in the hope that we might develop something  
9 consistent that is between these interrelated areas?

10 MR. FANNING: I think there has not been a  
11 great deal of thinking about that. We meant to parallel  
12 the existing rules so as not to create a new separate set  
13 of rules. These are the determinations that right now  
14 before any enactment by Congress an IRB would have to  
15 make in order to waive consent and we thought it simply  
16 best to follow the same pattern. It does not represent  
17 independent new judgment that this is the only way of  
18 structuring that decision.

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: Was anything in the  
20 discussion this morning triggering you to think, "Oh,  
21 gee, this particular approach of understanding these  
22 terms would be better for us working on medical records

1       versus another," just to know what might be best again in  
2       coordination?

3                   MR. FANNING: Well, I personally have trouble  
4       distinguishing the two. To me --

5                   PROFESSOR CHARO: Welcome to the club.

6                   MR. FANNING: To me --

7                   DR. \_\_\_\_\_: Now you are a member of the  
8       commission.

9                   (Laughter.)

10                  MR. FANNING: -- risk to me is the disclosure  
11       of information outside of the research setting and that  
12       is -- and that is also the kind of thing that will  
13       adversely affect the rights and welfare of the subjects  
14       so I do not really have anything else to add to that.

15                  DR. SHAPIRO: I want to give you a reflection  
16       having read these and see if it is consistent. I think  
17       it is consistent with what you have already said and then  
18       I want to ask a question about the future, which is  
19       prompted in my mind by some of the comments Mr. Capron  
20       made in which I could ask you to speculate as opposed to  
21       reflect just on the recommendations before us.

22                  I looked at the material you provided us,

1 particularly as it reflected to the research use, which  
2 is, of course, of interest to us and I came away from  
3 that saying that these regulations if, in fact, enacted  
4 in this way and so on would make really very little  
5 change in how researchers operate. It may make changes  
6 elsewhere but it would make very little change because it  
7 does -- as you point it, it parallels all the protections  
8 that for the most part are already enacted.

9 Is that an unfair or an overly superficial  
10 interpretation of this act?

11 MR. FANNING: No, I do not think so. I think  
12 if this were enacted into law there would be disclosures  
13 of information that are now made not subject to rules  
14 like that that would be brought under rules like that.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: I think it is fair.

16 MR. FANNING: But, no, the existing mechanism  
17 is what we thought was the correct one to use for  
18 decisions about this matter.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Let me ask the  
20 question then which is maybe perhaps focused on an  
21 extravagant future and just ask on the basis of your own  
22 considerable knowledge how you would think about it.

1                   Mr. Capron made the point that medical record  
2                   may be something distinct from or different in certain  
3                   characteristics from the genetic profile that someone  
4                   would have, which might be available in these tissue  
5                   samples. But if you imagine -- or maybe let me put it as  
6                   a question.

7                   Do you imagine before very long that there  
8                   will be no such distinction? Namely that all medical  
9                   records will, in fact, include in there some kind of bar  
10                  code that reflects our genetic profile in any case in  
11                  which case there would cease to be any distinction of  
12                  this kind. Is that the kind of thing that you worry  
13                  about or other people worry about as you are putting this  
14                  legislation together?

15                  MR. FANNING: I think that may occur but I am  
16                  not familiar enough with the science and the meaning of -  
17                  - and content of that bar code to know whether it  
18                  presents some new or different risk.

19                  DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. I mean, I did not mean  
20                  the bar code to be in any way a technical term but just  
21                  something which summarizes your genetic profile in maybe  
22                  an electronic form that may eventually be part of

1 everyone's medical record is all I was thinking. Bar  
2 code I just use as a --

3 MR. FANNING: All right.

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 MR. FANNING: Let me just say that one of the  
6 principles behind these recommendations is that  
7 information in health records ought to be treated the  
8 same without regard to the specific content of it. Now  
9 we do not propose overcoming existing laws that make  
10 distinctions based on sensitivity such as HIV or mental  
11 health or genetic information but simply from the  
12 standpoint of managing record systems a single law is  
13 really a much more practical way to do it and, hopefully,  
14 it will be written at a high enough level of protection  
15 to protect everything in there to everyone's  
16 satisfaction. That is the hope.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

18 Other questions?

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Two short questions. What  
20 is the status of these recommendations?

21 MR. FANNING: They were sent to the Congress  
22 a year-and-a-half ago and there were bills introduced in

1 the last Congress that did not parallel them exactly but  
2 in broad outline were very similar to this. They did not  
3 get very much attention. The Congress is now beginning  
4 to work on this again and we do expect that there will be  
5 bills introduced in the near future to establish a  
6 nationwide health record confidentiality law.

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And the second question  
8 was on page 2, the first exception for disclosure, could  
9 you say a word about what was anticipated there and the  
10 extent to which you think that parallels or goes beyond  
11 existing law?

12 MR. FANNING: That is a difficult one. The  
13 general principle is that information obtained for  
14 research should not be used for anything but research and  
15 should surely not be used to make any decisions affecting  
16 the rights, benefits or privileges of people.

17 The public health people were concerned,  
18 however, that some body of data would be seen by the  
19 researcher as identifying some public health hazard, for  
20 example, and in writing a law like this since its basic  
21 stance is absolute with a prohibition on disclosure there  
22 needs to be some kind of an escape valve to permit a

1 disclosure that most people would find ethically required  
2 under some circumstances.

3 So I think that is the point of that  
4 exception.

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: If I understand it then  
6 the researcher could make uses of the data which the  
7 clinician gathering it would not be able to do?

8 MR. FANNING: Oh, I am not -- no, I do not  
9 think that is true. Under the ?steam here and under  
10 existing law I think the clinician gathering the  
11 information finding such a signal would be and should be  
12 free to, you know, call it to the attention of the public  
13 health authorities.

14 The existing law on health records  
15 confidentiality, as you know, is not a terribly strict or  
16 comprehensive one and it would be hard to imagine a  
17 situation where a public health disclosure of the type  
18 envisioned here would not be allowed out of a clinical  
19 record.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

21 Steve?

22 MR. HOLTZMAN: I just want to make sure I

1 understand the sense of individually identifiable that is  
2 used here. In the sense in which we use coded, coded  
3 would not be individually identifiable?

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: No.

5 MR. FANNING: I forget your scheme. I read  
6 it. Here if a researcher wants the record of every case  
7 of detached retina treated in Baltimore County in a  
8 three-year period and collects all of those and on each  
9 one is a number, hospital A, patient one, the hospital  
10 retains a record that A1 is a patient with a name. That  
11 is not a disclosure that is covered by this thing. The  
12 simple disclosure of the record of the patient without  
13 the patient's name is -- would not be a disclosure under  
14 the -- our proposal.

15 Now let's -- we could set aside for the  
16 moment these issues of what constitutes an identifier if  
17 you have a five digit zip code, date of birth, and so on,  
18 but let's just set that aside for the moment.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: But essentially if the  
20 researcher receiving the information does not have  
21 information sufficient to identify the individual but  
22 there is a code connecting sample one somewhere back in

1 the repository --

2 MR. FANNING: That is right.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: -- then it is not individually  
4 identifiable.

5 MR. FANNING: The privacy thinking that has  
6 come out of these reports and studies, which in many  
7 cases studies privacy on a much broader basis than simply  
8 health, uses those terms -- that thinking uses the term  
9 that way.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. And, consequently,  
11 there is more attention to the protection of that  
12 confidentiality of the linkage, if you will. I mean,  
13 clearly if I could just call up the repository and said,  
14 "Hey, is number one John Doe --"

15 MR. FANNING: Oh, absolutely.

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: So that is -- so then in the  
17 record -- given that interpretation and given that we  
18 know that OPRR does not identify -- does not use the same  
19 nomenclature, OPRR has said coded, in the kind of example  
20 you just gave, equals individually identifiable. All  
21 right. When it says here, "Thus we recommend that the  
22 legislation include conditions closely modeled on the

1 regulation," it would not be the case that you are  
2 recommending that it be closely modeled on the regulation  
3 given OPRR's interpretation?

4 MR. FANNING: I do not -- we did not have  
5 that particular point in mind when we wrote this but that  
6 is certainly my reading of it and, you know, this is  
7 meant to fit into the tradition of confidentiality rules.

8 The other thing to be kept in mind is that  
9 this is a proposal for a federal statute with criminal  
10 penalties and all the rest. Because we read it this way  
11 does not mean necessarily mean that there might not be  
12 reasons for OPRR interpreting its rule that way in  
13 particular instances or even generally.

14 I, for example, would always welcome IRB  
15 review to be sure it is genuinely nonidentified when  
16 turned over. So I guess I am really not addressing how  
17 it should work out.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: But I am just again coming to  
19 Alta's point that whatever we do here is taking place in  
20 the context of this legislative efforts taking place.  
21 All right. And a major point of distinction right now  
22 between various pending bills is how it is understood

1       what is individually identifiable and how it is  
2       understood to be.

3                   DR. SHAPIRO:   Okay.

4                   Carol?

5                   DR. GREIDER:   I will yield to Alta.

6                   DR. SHAPIRO:   Are you ready for this, Alta?

7                   PROFESSOR CHARO:   Mr. Fanning, I am now  
8       perplexed and kind of agitated because on page 15 under  
9       the section, "Special issues of identifiability," of this  
10      memo that you gave us --

11                   MR. FANNING:   Yes.

12                   PROFESSOR CHARO:   -- you make the point  
13      several times -- the point is made several times. I do  
14      not know who exactly drafted it. -- that precise  
15      legislation is really not what you want. There are  
16      dangers of absolute readings and yet having identified  
17      this as a criminal statute I would guess that what you  
18      want is for people to clearly understand what is meant by  
19      various terms, that they know what is covered and what is  
20      not.

21                   Now when I read this the Secretary's health  
22      record confidentiality recommendations reasonableness

1 test was compared favorably to the European Union Data  
2 Protection Directive, which says that a person's  
3 identifiable when they can be identified indirectly by  
4 reference to an identification number, which would mean  
5 patient A1 from the hospital, which would mean the  
6 Europeans would consider that example to be one of an  
7 identifiable person but you suggest that it is an example  
8 of an unidentifiable person and yet you -- yet the memo  
9 suggests that the European directive is one that is  
10 similar to what the Secretary's recommendation embodies.

11 And I would just think that especially  
12 against the backdrop of criminal penalties you would  
13 actually want to make it clear enough to be usable by  
14 anybody who simply is reading the rules for the first  
15 time without any additional context. I now realize that  
16 it is not clear enough for me to do that.

17 Whether or not your -- the Secretary's  
18 judgment about what should constitute identifiable  
19 information turns out to be identical to ours or not, I  
20 would actually like to argue now in favor of clarity and  
21 against the suggestion that clarity is dangerous.

22 MR. FANNING: The reason we warned against

1 precise legislation there is that this discussion is  
2 really -- was in the context not of this reference to an  
3 identification number but other issues of how you might  
4 identify people when overt identifiers like names were  
5 not on there.

6           If you could run dates of birth and other  
7 factors against other -- against publicly available  
8 records and so on. That is what this discussion was  
9 about and this warning is here because there is -- in my  
10 view at least and I think that is reflected here --  
11 insufficient work done to permit a precise legislative  
12 definition of what constitutes identifiability.

13           PROFESSOR CHARO: But, you know, we -- I  
14 appreciate that because we went around this many times  
15 and if one were to take a look at our categories of  
16 identifiability one would find that there is a category  
17 that we call unidentifiable where we all acknowledge that  
18 with a great deal of work under special circumstances  
19 with small cohorts and unique medical diseases one could  
20 do a kind of demographic analysis and actually arrive at  
21 the precise name, address and phone number of the person  
22 it is and we nonetheless call that presumptively

1 unidentifiable for the same kinds of reasons you did.

2           However, we found that it was, indeed,  
3 possible to separate out the question of specific links  
4 built on codes and to treat that differently and ask de  
5 novo what is the appropriate mechanism for protecting  
6 people under those circumstances because that was far  
7 more straight forward in terms of going from an  
8 abstracted medical record or a piece of human tissue back  
9 to the individual because the links are sequential and  
10 unambiguous and the question simply was what is the  
11 appropriate set of protections there, who should exercise  
12 oversight, whether or not it should be under existing  
13 regs or not.

14           And I would just like to urge that there be  
15 some thought about whether or not you also could make a  
16 distinction between things that are explicitly linked to  
17 codes and things that are somewhat hazily identifiable  
18 through much more idiosyncratic means.

19           DR. SHAPIRO: David?

20           DR. COX: And to follow-up on that point, and  
21 I think that you -- at least the part where you were  
22 talking that was crystal clear to me or so it seems, you

1 can tell me, is that the -- how it is better not to strip  
2 stuff off, strip identifiers off irrevocably but  
3 basically to keep them on but do not give them to  
4 everybody and let some people have them.

5 So my question to you is who has them because  
6 in that mode, you see, then somebody, a very enlightened  
7 group or person who will take care of them appropriately  
8 will -- we can trust in those people and I think that in  
9 the context of privacy that is exactly what everybody is  
10 worried about.

11 So my question to you then is if we are in a  
12 mode of where we protect people by keeping the  
13 identifiers on but only letting a certain group of people  
14 have them, the conundrum is in that, how we decide who  
15 has them.

16 MR. FANNING: Well, I think we have not given  
17 much thought to that idea of a central place. Who I  
18 envision having the code is the person who has the whole  
19 record to begin with, the hospital in which you have been  
20 treated. They already have all the information and  
21 probably more than they have given to the researcher. So  
22 I rather think as a practical matter and as a privacy

1 matter that is probably the best way to manage it.

2 Now the future may bring different  
3 organization's data that call for or warrant some type of  
4 central place but that obviously presents very serious  
5 privacy difficulties.

6 DR. COX: And I guess, if I may, just to  
7 follow-up on that, that is sort of the rub right now  
8 because it is secondary parties, not the primary people  
9 who have the information even in terms of the medical  
10 records but secondary -- even in the context of medical  
11 care the secondary. It is not the primary physician but  
12 it is the hospital or the HMO. And I think that that is  
13 where this analysis of who is the primary person with the  
14 data will become problematic.

15 MR. FANNING: Yes, but quite apart from  
16 research disclosure all of these people have it in full  
17 anyway.

18 DR. COX: Indeed.

19 MR. FANNING: And the research disclosure it  
20 seems to me is a rather small intrusion, if you will,  
21 which presents little -- provides little more than risk  
22 than having the information in its original location.

1 DR. COX: But certainly that is the basis for  
2 the discussion that this commission has been wrestling  
3 with and how one defines that risk, as we said before,  
4 sort of in the context of ethical principles and it is  
5 not -- so I guess that is -- now we are at exactly what  
6 the heart of the issue is. What is the risk in the  
7 context of research?

8 MR. FANNING: Okay. One could envision  
9 research which assembled a very sensitive body of data  
10 that exposed people to more risk than the information was  
11 in its original location. One could certainly envision  
12 that.

13 DR. COX: Yes.

14 MR. FANNING: But, you know, the vast  
15 majority of studies will not be that way.

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But isn't that the exact  
17 characteristic of the biological materials that is  
18 different?

19 DR. COX: That is what I would argue.

20 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: I do not understand that.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, because -- even for  
22 a technician in the lab until the materials have been

1 analyzed in a research project the information is not  
2 readily available and visible.

3           Whereas, I think part of our sense about the  
4 medical records, at least if I understood Mr. Fanning's  
5 last comment, was that in many contexts from the  
6 physician to the nurse to the administrator in the  
7 doctor's office who fills out the insurance forms to the  
8 person at the other end who runs the insurance tapes and  
9 cuts the checks and puts the -- all the data about what  
10 you went in for, how you were treated, what drugs you  
11 got, what surgery you got, what, you know, the outcome  
12 was is all there to start off with.

13           And in many hospitals it is a pretty leaky  
14 thing. You walk in. There is the grease board in the  
15 ICU with the patient's name and doctor and diagnosis and  
16 current status. It is right up there. You walk in and  
17 you see it. You walk over to the nurse's stand and pull  
18 a chart off and nobody -- you know, alarms do not go off  
19 or something.

20           I mean, all that stuff is lying around.

21           Whether or not I have a fatal heart condition  
22 that is going to strike me and my siblings because of

1       some genetic thing is not known until it is diagnosed but  
2       it may be right in that cell in that drop of blood.

3               MR. HOLTZMAN:  Or right in that medical  
4       record that I have a BP of the following and I have the  
5       following cholesterol.  I mean, we have been through this  
6       discussion for two years now.

7               PROFESSOR CAPRON:  It may be but the notion  
8       that just having the drop of blood or the tissue sample  
9       stored away some place does not make that accessible to  
10      the clerk who goes and pulls it off the shelf and sends  
11      it to somebody.  Whereas, when they go and get the  
12      medical record off the shelf if it falls open, "Oh, there  
13      is my next door neighbor and look at all the information  
14      about him that is right here in front of my face," and  
15      there is that slight sense that one is the diamond in the  
16      rough and the other is already the open book.

17              MR. HOLTZMAN:  Alex, the position you are  
18      taking there is that that drop of blood absent an  
19      identifier to the individual in the presence of a  
20      confidentiality system and a linking system that that has  
21      a higher risk associated with it than the full medical  
22      record floating around complete with my name, my address,

1 my marital status, my blood pressure, everything about my  
2 family history, you are taking the position that it is  
3 the inherent quality of that biological sample with all  
4 of this information potential with no very straight  
5 forward way to tie it to me that makes it worthy of much  
6 more stringent protections?

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I think in the -- I would  
8 say yes and give you the following line of thought: When  
9 people now are asked to participate in genetic research  
10 one of the reasons that some of them say, "I do not want  
11 to do it," is a sense that there is a black box being  
12 unpacked and they do not know what is going to be found  
13 in it and if that black box is, in effect, passed around  
14 to a lot of people with a lot of different ways of  
15 unlocking it they feel uncomfortable if the information  
16 that is gotten out could. Not automatically would but  
17 could be linked back to them.

18 I suppose there are people who decline to go  
19 for medical treatment not just because they are afraid of  
20 the treatment or they are denying that they are sick or  
21 whatever but because they do not want it known that they  
22 have that. We went through that with AIDS. People --

1       until anonymous testing centers opened up some people  
2       would not go and get tested for the HIV condition because  
3       they were afraid it would be linked with them but they  
4       knew what was going to be tested for.

5                I am sure when my doctor does a routine  
6       annual check up or something stuff goes into the record  
7       that I do not think about its significance but I have a  
8       general sense of what my doctor is finding and if I go in  
9       for treatment I make the decision it is more important to  
10      get the treatment than to keep my condition a secret.

11              So I make -- I am able to weigh the pluses  
12      and minuses of that and the fact that there will be a  
13      record coming out of the treatment is something that I  
14      know and that record realistically is not going to be  
15      highly well-guarded. A certain amount of that  
16      information is going to be in the hands of people whom I  
17      have never heard of and some of them may have some  
18      adverse interest to me but that is a balanced decision  
19      that I make.

20              I have a sense that we are saying -- at least  
21      I would be saying in the present day people have not  
22      gotten to that level of understanding and comfort about

1 the unpacking of the black box of the biological  
2 materials and that, therefore, if it can be linked, could  
3 be linked to the person we ought to give it -- treat it  
4 as though it is identifiable because they -- and go  
5 through some of the process of either assuring ourselves  
6 there is minimal risk, et cetera, et cetera, or the  
7 person is contacted and gets consent for the study, which  
8 they do not have to under Mr. Fanning -- or the  
9 Secretary's recommendations for a medical record that has  
10 been coded where the code is in the hands of somebody  
11 other than the researcher.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: I think we are going to have to  
13 move on. I want to thank -- I want to make one or two  
14 comments but I also want to thank you very much for  
15 taking time to be here this morning. We very much  
16 appreciate it.

17 I think it is not always productive in my  
18 view to compare the protections of the medical record  
19 versus any protections like proposed for these samples.  
20 These situations are not directly comparable and I just  
21 do not think that is helpful.

22 I, also, do not think it is helpful to

1       exaggerate the regulations that we would want to put  
2       people through when they are subject to -- if they have  
3       to go to IRB or do not have to go to IRB and so on. We  
4       should not exaggerate as we tend to do in a lot of these  
5       conversations just what we are asking people to do.

6                At the worst of things here it is not such a  
7       major requirement so I think as we go ahead we ought to  
8       continue thinking about that.

9                Let me ask if there is -- we will go -- we  
10       have scheduled public comment for 11:45 but let me ask  
11       now -- we have no one signed up to my knowledge but let  
12       me ask if there is anyone sitting here today that wants  
13       to make any comment to the commission and, if not, we  
14       will just go directly on to pick up, Tom, the discussion  
15       of the recommendations but let me ask that question  
16       first.

17                Would anyone here like to make any comments?

18                Okay. Once again let's return then to  
19       looking at the materials in chapter five, Tom.

20                DISCUSSION OF THE COMMISSION DRAFT REPORT CONTINUES

21                DR. MURRAY: Thanks, Harold.

22                (Slide.)

1                   I sense some frustration among the  
2                   commissioners that we are not making rapid enough  
3                   progress with chapter five of the Human Biological  
4                   Material Report. All I can do is report that and ask you  
5                   all to keep your comments to that which you think is  
6                   absolutely necessary.

7                   I am afraid a little bit -- does the  
8                   expression go, "Perfect is the enemy of the good?" --  
9                   that in an effort to get this report perfect that we are  
10                  delaying what could actually be something useful and I  
11                  take to heart Harold's comments earlier that there might  
12                  be several different ways to accomplish what we intend to  
13                  accomplish here. We should decide on one and follow it  
14                  through understanding that others might also be equally  
15                  useful.

16                  All right.

17                  We are on, I believe, recommendation 2D,  
18                  subpart D.

19                  Any comments?

20                  Let me start off. I would substitute in the  
21                  last line, the last full line, for the words "is not  
22                  relevant," I would substitute the phrase "should not

1       apply" on the grounds of, you know, well, it may be  
2       relevant but we just do not think it matters sufficiently  
3       here and since this is a recommendation rather than an  
4       ontological statement let's put "should not apply."

5               Any other comments on subpart D?

6               Alta?

7               PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, whether it is "should  
8       not apply" or "relevant," I would just like to add the  
9       word "usually" because there will be some occasions where  
10       it will be appropriate. It is no big deal. Just leave  
11       that open to the IRB.

12              DR. MURRAY: Where would you put the word?

13              PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, originally I had it  
14       as "usually is not relevant to research." Should usually  
15       not apply.

16              DR. MURRAY: Okay. All right.

17              Any other comments on subpart D?

18              All right.

19              PROFESSOR CAPRON: When you are doing the  
20       final draft of this let's keep in mind what the  
21       regulation said. We are, I gather here, addressing --  
22       really addressing IRB's and indirectly addressing

1 researchers, and we are saying if OPRR says, "You do not  
2 have to bother with this criterion in order to give a  
3 waiver or alteration of the requirements of consent --"  
4 that is -- I mean, just write it with that in mind.

5 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Can we move on to 3?  
6 Good.

7 I just -- I would -- Kathi should be putting  
8 it up behind me at the moment.

9 (Slide.)

10 I would save a few words in the first line  
11 and just have it read "Repositories should at a minimum,"  
12 and delete the phrase "that are subject to federal  
13 regulations." I do not know why we have to limit our  
14 recommendations to that unless there are objections.

15 Any comments about recommendation three?

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am sorry. Could you  
17 repeat yourself, Tom?

18 DR. MURRAY: Yes. Just look at the first  
19 line, Alta. It would now read, "Repositories should at a  
20 minimum require that an investigator..." and then  
21 everything else remains as written.

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes.

1 DR. MURRAY: Any other comments about three?

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, just a question.

3 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: So if a researcher at  
5 Millennium calls up ATCC and says, "Please send me a  
6 sample," and they say, "Do you have IRB approval?", and  
7 we say, "Well, no, it was not necessary for this  
8 research," how do I read three if I am ATCC?

9 DR. MURRAY: Is ATCC -- are they --

10 MR. CAPRON: I thought we were -- I thought  
11 we discussed this last time, which is --

12 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, the document -- I agree  
13 with the last part. We could say it is applicable but as  
14 written I am supposed to provide documentation from my  
15 IRB.

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: With documentation for  
17 applicable federal regs. If there is no federal reg  
18 applicable --

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: I think it is just a rewriting  
20 mission.

21 DR. MURRAY: That we what?

22 MR. HOLTZMAN: It is a rewriting mission.

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But I thought -- well,  
3 maybe I am wrong about this but I thought we were saying  
4 that the practice that would be expected would be the  
5 researcher would get the IRB to issue its -- yes, the  
6 statement this research is not subject to our review.  
7 That is a formal error.

8

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: So you have to go to the  
10 IRB even if you do not have to go to the IRB?

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Our point about this  
12 earlier on, I thought, was the recognition that all this  
13 is really researcher initiated and we now expect the  
14 researchers to get the statement to have the -- to say to  
15 the IRB, "This is what we are doing. You do not have to  
16 review it," and they say, "You are right." The  
17 administrator just looks at it and says -- or the  
18 chairman or whoever, "It does not have to the local IRB."

19

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: I guess I did not  
21 understand that this was where this was going and I have  
22 a couple of practical concerns about that. In a

1 university setting that might work well where there is a  
2 local IRB but if you were working in the private sector  
3 with private sector funding outside of any form of  
4 federal regulation there would be no local IRB to whom  
5 you ordinarily would go that would quickly sign off for  
6 you. You would have to go to some random IRB out there  
7 and say, "Please do us the favor of issuing a piece of  
8 paper."

9 I just think as a practical matter --

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is not going to --

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: -- this is going to become  
12 more complicated than it appears at first blush. I  
13 think a statement by the investigators that they are not  
14 subject to federal regulation because X, Y or Z to the  
15 repository was what I kind of had in mind. You know,  
16 "Dear Repository: I do not have documentation because I  
17 do not have to go to the IRB because I am only going to  
18 be using unidentifiable tissues which is not equal to  
19 human subjects research," or "Dear Repository: I am not  
20 going to an IRB because I am in the private sector using  
21 private funds and I am not subject to the federal  
22 regulations --"

1                   PROFESSOR CAPRON:  Yes.

2                   PROFESSOR CHARO:  "Yet."  Fair enough.

3                   DR. GREIDER:  I agree with what you are  
4           saying but I think we should then say that in here and I  
5           do not have the language --

6                   PROFESSOR CHARO:  Put that in the text maybe  
7           as opposed to spelling it all out in the recommendations.

8                   MR. CAPRON:  Well, from the IRB is what  
9           everybody is objecting to.

10                  DR. GREIDER:  Right.  Documentation from the  
11           IRB.  Provide documentation --

12                  PROFESSOR CHARO:  Yes, I see what you are  
13           saying.

14                  DR. GREIDER:  -- that the research --

15                  PROFESSOR CHARO:  Yes.

16                  DR. MURRAY:  Using identifiable samples is  
17           the current language.

18                  DR. GREIDER:  Get rid of "investigator's IRB"  
19           and put "IRB" down later.

20                  DR. KRAMER:  Or just add another sentence  
21           that addresses investigators who are not -- who do not  
22           need an IRB.

1

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: If I understand correctly -

3 -

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: -- I think if you were to -

6 - I understand in three what you are supposed to do is

7 you are supposed to either submit documentation from the

8 IRB that demonstrates compliance with applicable regs or

9 a statement that the regs do not apply.

10 DR. MURRAY: I really want to do two things

11 here. One is do we agree -- do we think we agree on the

12 sense of what we are asking for here? I think we do.

13 The second is we need to get the language right. I do

14 not think we should spend our time rewriting the language

15 here and now.

16 What I am inclined to do actually is for any

17 controverted -- from here on, any controverted

18 recommendation language that we simply pick a couple of

19 commissioners to work with the drafters, and I would be

20 happy to sort of be a general infielder, utility

21 infielder here, to get the language right.

22 So I think if we -- does anyone feel that

1       they do not agree with the sense of where we are headed  
2       with three? Speak up now. It is not a forever hold your  
3       peace but it is you better have a damn good reason to  
4       speak up later if you do not speak up now.

5                       (Laughter.)

6                       DR. MURRAY: Okay. And then who -- which  
7       people should revise this one? Carol spoke. I would  
8       like to have Carol involved in this. And Alex. All  
9       right.

10                      Can we make a record of this? Carol and Alex  
11       and I will work on revising three. Okay.

12                      Are you ready to go to four? Four is up  
13       behind up on the overhead.

14                      (Slide.)

15                      Any changes to four?

16                      PROFESSOR CHARO: Much editing.

17                      DR. MURRAY: Do you want to start us on that  
18       quickly, Alta?

19                      PROFESSOR CHARO: No. You said not to do it  
20       at the table.

21                      DR. MURRAY: Well, the sense. I mean, is the  
22       sense correct?

1 PROFESSOR CHARO: The sense is correct.

2 DR. MURRAY: Okay. The sense. Anyone? Is  
3 there anyone here who feels that what four seems to be  
4 trying to say -- I know this is dangerous --

5 DR. CASSELL: Whatever that may be.

6 DR. MURRAY: Whatever that may be. If you do  
7 not know what that may be let's raise that question to  
8 make sure we have the sense of it correct.

9 Eric, did you have a substantive concern or a  
10 general?

11 DR. CASSELL: No.

12 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Who would be willing --  
13 Bernie looks distressed.

14 DR. LO: Yes. Are we trying to say if the  
15 IRB thinks you need to get consent that they have to  
16 prove it, they have to prove how you are going to get it?  
17 Is that the --

18 DR. MURRAY: Is that the sense?

19 DR. LO: Is that all we are trying to say?

20 DR. CASSELL: IRB should approve of any plan  
21 the investigator has for acquiring consent. Is that what  
22 it means?

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: No, it has to do with if there  
3 is a change in the nature of the risk that, therefore, if  
4 the risks have changed then -- that is the drive here.

5 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I have a question.

6 DR. MURRAY: Diane?

7 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I have a question about how  
8 that would happen. How would the IRB initiate this?

9 DR. LO: The shoe is on the wrong foot.

10 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Yes. It does not make  
11 sense given how research would be conducted.

12 DR. BRITO: I guess this came up from our  
13 discussion when you look at consent forms and you think  
14 they are inadequate. That is how I think about this.

15 DR. CHILDRESS: In this case the investigator  
16 is --

17 DR. BRITO: Yes, I understand that.

18 DR. CHILDRESS: -- initiating it and that  
19 would seem to be --

20 DR. BRITO: The IRB.

21 DR. CHILDRESS: -- the two parties --

22 DR. BRITO: The IRB --

1 DR. CHILDRESS: -- well, but it says --  
2 presumably that is not going to come to an IRB's  
3 attention unless the investigator is submitting  
4 information about it.

5 DR. BRITO: Using the wrong shoe I think is  
6 right. It seems like such a -- I think that is right.  
7 The shoe is on the wrong foot.

8 DR. LO: We could eliminate it. How about  
9 eliminating one?

10 DR. CHILDRESS: Is there anything in here  
11 that if -- if the IRB determines as a result of what the  
12 investigator has resubmitted for approval that the risk  
13 has changed then the IRB presumably ordinarily would be  
14 requiring this anyhow, so what is really added by this?

15 MR. CAPRON: Just because of more --

16 (Simultaneous discussion.)

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- commentary in other  
18 words.

19 DR. CHILDRESS: Does it --

20 DR. BRITO: Do we address somewhere else --  
21 when I read this I thought it was emphasizing any change  
22 in the use of stored samples. So if we eliminate it, is

1       this addressed somewhere else?  Whether -- so I do not  
2       think we can just simply eliminate it.  I think somewhere  
3       we have to address how an investigator could use stored  
4       samples and I do not know if it belongs here or it  
5       belongs in the consent process or --

6               MR. HOLTZMAN:  I always assumed this had to  
7       do with if you were in the context where consent had been  
8       waived.

9               PROFESSOR CAPRON:  Exactly because it is  
10       minimal risk.

11              MR. HOLTZMAN:  Because it is minimal risk and  
12       now something has changed.  Either there is a finding or  
13       more likely, for example, if you have got minimal risk  
14       because you are using a coding system and there is a  
15       breakdown in the coding system and there is disclosure  
16       and in such an instance whoever finds out about it could  
17       be the IRB, could be the investigator.

18              DR. BRITO:  Just look at five.  It includes  
19       four.

20              DR. CASSELL:  Five says the same thing.

21              DR. MURRAY:  All right.  Let's look at five  
22       and see if we are satisfied that five covers what we want

1 to cover in four.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No, that is not the same  
3 thing.

4 DR. CASSELL: Unless you want to say -- that  
5 amplifies the first sentence or the first phrase -- for  
6 research that requires informed consent. Is that what  
7 four is meant to address?

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No. Four, I think, as  
9 Steve was just saying, is intended to address a situation  
10 in which when originally submitted the research -- the  
11 IRB will waive the requirement of consent because you are  
12 going to a pathology lab, getting a bunch of stuff, and  
13 you have said what we are going to be looking for is  
14 blah, blah, blah.

15 During the first year of the research some  
16 new finding came along and you said, "Oh, my God, this is  
17 very interesting and we are now pursuing something else."  
18 We are up for our annual review. Let's hope that this is  
19 an IRB that actually does annual review and you submit a  
20 brief statement of what you are doing and you have now  
21 changed the focus of your research and you are looking  
22 for the gene for some fatal neurological disease that had

1 not been thought of before. Suddenly, we are talking  
2 about something that is higher risk.

3 That is what I gather this was intended to  
4 refer to.

5 DR. MURRAY: Trish and Alta.

6 DR. BACKLAR: Shouldn't this all go under --  
7 (Simultaneous discussion.)

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Why don't we wait for Tom to  
9 recognize people?

10 DR. MURRAY: Trish and Alta.

11 DR. BACKLAR: Shouldn't all these kinds of  
12 things go under the consent issue rather than be in  
13 specific to the use of stored samples?

14 DR. MURRAY: Alta?

15 PROFESSOR CHARO: Seems to me that the way  
16 four is being understood is something that is really just  
17 a particular case of the general phenomenon that is  
18 already covered under current regulations and practice on  
19 IRB's. It is a matter of common -- it is common  
20 phenomenon that risks are reevaluated during the course  
21 of research as new information develops or as societal  
22 conditions change. And that investigators are under an

1 obligation if there has been a material change that  
2 affects a significant part of the IRB's consideration of  
3 what is minimal risk or what is rights and welfare or  
4 what is appropriate in the consent, it is the  
5 investigators' obligation to go back to the IRB and  
6 notify them of a change.

7           And if the investigator does not notice it or  
8 fails to live up to that obligation at the annual, which  
9 is I think the minimum -- maximum period you can go --  
10 the, you know, annual re-approval is an opportunity for  
11 the IRB to pick up on that change because that is the  
12 moment at which protocols are re-reviewed with fresh data  
13 submitted based on the first year's experience.

14           So it seems to me that part of our difficulty  
15 here is we are not recognizing that this is really just  
16 done as a matter of course. We might want to just make  
17 reference to that and make special note for investigators  
18 to keep that in mind that this is an area of research  
19 that particularly is prone to a reevaluation of risks and  
20 that they should -- or maybe not particularly but just  
21 prone to it and that they should keep it in mind and that  
22 there are existing rules to cover the situation.

1 DR. MURRAY: So do I understand that we are  
2 demoting this from the status of a separate  
3 recommendation? That is what I am hearing and simply  
4 remind investigators in the text that they have the same  
5 obligation here as in any other form of research that if  
6 anything materially changes they need to inform the IRB.  
7 Is that correct?

8 First of all, do I understand what you are  
9 proposing?

10 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes. I mean, I did not say  
11 whether I thought it should stay as a recommendation that  
12 said that they should keep in mind or -- yes, you can  
13 parse it into the text, sure.

14 DR. MURRAY: Would you prefer that we keep --  
15 that we have it as an express recommendation?

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: I will take guidance here  
17 from the researchers as to whether or not they think this  
18 is a problem that is going to crop up more frequently  
19 than it does in other medical research.

20 DR. MURRAY: David and Larry?

21 DR. COX: I prefer this is not a  
22 recommendation. I agree with Alta's analysis of it and I

1 think that our report is -- in the interest of clarity  
2 for the people who want to use our report, I think this  
3 obfuscates more than it provides.

4 DR. MURRAY: I think the general principle of  
5 less is more holds for the recommendations in reports.  
6 The fewer recommendations we have the more likely people  
7 are to actually pay attention to them.

8 Larry?

9 DR. MIIKE: I agree with Trish in the sense  
10 that this should just be our introductory statement to  
11 the section on informed consent because these are really  
12 -- we are just reiterating what should be done anyway. I  
13 do not think they are anything new. It is just  
14 introductory statements to our real recommendation that  
15 follows.

16 DR. MURRAY: Arturo?

17 DR. BRITO: The only reservation I have about  
18 eliminating this, and I am not sure, when we get to these  
19 recommendations maybe it will become more clear but,  
20 Alta, this is really a question for you and what you just  
21 said. Does this also apply, okay, our current  
22 regulations, do they also apply to a researcher that

1 takes information from stored samples -- and this goes to  
2 the issue of design and dissemination of information.  
3 Does it also apply to use that information for  
4 dissemination of new information? To use the knowledge  
5 gained from the research --

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am not sure I understood  
7 the question. Could you try that again?

8 DR. BRITO: Okay. Does an investigator have  
9 to seek consent or seek IRB approval, okay, if the  
10 information gathered from stored samples will give new  
11 knowledge about whatever topic that raises the level of  
12 risk? Not just in reusing the stored samples but in  
13 interpreting the information in a different way.

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am going to try an  
15 example and I am going to ask if it captures what you are  
16 talking about because I think I am with Bernie on this  
17 one in any case.

18 I am going to study the detached retina that  
19 came up with Mr. Fanning's example and I have been  
20 working with coded materials, consent was waived because  
21 it was considered to be minimal risk and the  
22 intrusiveness, et cetera, was not enough to require

1 consent.

2 I got this wonderful stuff on detached retina  
3 and I am about to publish it. And something about the  
4 way I am publishing it is going to reveal to the world  
5 that if you have a detached retina you are also at high  
6 risk of having a tumor of the optical nerve. I mean,  
7 this makes no medical sense but it is an example for you,  
8 right. And so these people are -- all the people in the  
9 world now with detached retinas are going to flip out  
10 because they think they are about to get brain tumors.

11 Is this what you are talking about?

12 DR. BRITO: Yes, right.

13 PROFESSOR CHARO: No, I do not think that is  
14 the kind of thing that would require an investigator to  
15 go back. That is the unfortunate reality of opening up  
16 the New York Times every morning and discovering what you  
17 are prone to today. I do not think that is what the  
18 current regs intend when they talk about when you have to  
19 go back.

20 DR. BRITO: So is that something we should be  
21 concerned about? Is that something -- because we are  
22 talking -- I mean, I still go back -- I mean, I think

1       there are a lot of issues with -- for lack of a better  
2       phrase -- group harms and we are still going to get to  
3       the other recommendations but --

4               DR. SHAPIRO:  You know, Arturo, on that issue  
5       I am extremely chary about restrictions regarding  
6       publication of results.  I think we have contented  
7       ourselves so far in the report with asking people to be  
8       sensitive to this and do it in ways that are, you know,  
9       sensitive to these issues but I find it hard to imagine  
10      how we would have a regulation that would deal with that  
11      kind of issue you have raised.

12              DR. BRITO:  Well, I guess, when you are  
13      disseminating information about a group of individuals  
14      why can't that be subject to IRB approval before you  
15      disseminating that kind of information --

16              DR. SHAPIRO:  Well, as I said --

17              DR. BRITO:  -- when that information can  
18      potentially place groups at greater than minimal risk?

19              DR. SHAPIRO:  Everyone can have their own  
20      balancing of rights and responsibilities here.  It is  
21      just my own view that that is a very expensive way to  
22      provide protection, too expensive, in terms of the

1 restrictions that might apply on people to share the  
2 results of their work. That is just my view. Others may  
3 feel differently.

4 Carol?

5 Diane?

6 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I agree with Alta's comment  
7 that what is expressed in four is already covered that  
8 the investigator is already expected to go to the IRB  
9 when there are substantial changes. So four would serve  
10 as a reminder and not really as anything new. But you  
11 could say precisely the same about the following one,  
12 number five, because it is simply stating that when the  
13 consent document is inadequate the IRB should require  
14 investigators to submit a new one. So it is precisely  
15 the same.

16 It seems that all of this section is  
17 reminding the investigator to do good things, and even in  
18 the text it is stating what the investigator is already  
19 expected to provide to the IRB. So maybe we should  
20 change the whole thing and note that this is just a  
21 reminder or perhaps eliminate all of it.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

1                   PROFESSOR CHARO: Two things very quick.

2                   First, Arturo, I think, take some comfort in  
3 the fact that your concerns about dissemination are  
4 incorporated in the original risk calculus when they  
5 approve or disapprove a protocol with waivers so it is  
6 not ignored.

7                   Diane, the one thing that I think is new in  
8 five is some direction from us as to how the IRB's should  
9 handle the issue of general consents which has been a  
10 matter of dispute among IRB's and so whether it is now  
11 relegated to text or stays as a recommendation I would  
12 like to highlight that because uniformity on this, I  
13 think, is desirable.

14                  DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay. I see what you are  
15 saying but as I read number five the words "general  
16 consent" are not in there anyway.

17                  PROFESSOR CHARO: No, no, it is still only in  
18 the text, that is right.

19                  DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay. As it stands it just  
20 simply states what is already the case.

21                  PROFESSOR CAPRON: Couldn't we put Diane's  
22 concern and Alta's comment to good use by revising the

1 text to put the general presumption against blanket, or  
2 whatever we call them, consents as inadequate on their  
3 face as a basis for the use of examples?

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: You mean to have that --

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That should be the black  
6 letter --

7 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- I mean, that would be a  
9 contribution to say that it should be presumed that such  
10 general releases for research executed in conjunction  
11 with clinical or surgical procedure not be --

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- adequate --

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: We --

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- be inadequate to cover  
16 research and in those cases the IRB should require  
17 investigators to submit consent forms pertinent to the  
18 research.

19 DR. MURRAY: So this is pertaining to five?

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: This is pertaining to five  
21 and I think the language is now on the tape that -- do  
22 not ask me to repeat it in other words -- that combines

1 the real substance that was in the text with a blander  
2 statement in the black letter as provided today.

3 DR. MURRAY: Could I --

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No.

5 (Laughter.)

6 DR. MURRAY: -- ask Diane --

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Okay.

8 DR. MURRAY: -- to work with whoever else  
9 will volunteer to get the language of this one in a  
10 usable form. Okay. Diane will do it. Diane will work  
11 with Kathi.

12 DR. SCOTT-JONES: It is already in the text.

13 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Good.

14 Larry?

15 DR. MIIKE: I do want to remind you folks  
16 though that if you look at 17 we are recommending that  
17 for future concern we do give a general consent.

18 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

19 DR. MIIKE: So you have got to be consistent  
20 about it.

21 DR. MURRAY: Right. Right. And one of the  
22 things that I think we should do in the report is where

1 other recommendations are also relevant we should  
2 expressly mention that. We do not do that, I think,  
3 consistently.

4 All right. Five? Are settled on -- with  
5 four, are we demoting four and --

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

7 DR. MURRAY: We are demoting four and we are  
8 revising five. All right. Six?

9 Do you have a question?

10 DR. MESLIN: I just wanted to know whether  
11 they want -- Trish's comment about moving these into the  
12 informed consent section. You would now have only two  
13 recommendations under regarding protocol. I want to hear  
14 whether they want to --

15 DR. MURRAY: Could you hear what Eric was  
16 saying? He did not have a microphone.

17 DR. MESLIN: Sorry. Trish made a comment  
18 about moving these two remaining recommendations to the  
19 section on informed consent. I just did not know whether  
20 you had decided if you wanted to do that.

21 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: I strongly support that.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: I think that would be a good

1       idea but there are no longer two. They will be  
2       transformed.

3                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: Aren't we suggesting that  
4       the correct title for number -- the category into which  
5       the remaining number three still falls is the  
6       responsibility of repositories? I mean, that is really  
7       what we are saying-- that they are the holders of this  
8       material and they have some responsibility so it is not  
9       about stored samples as such.

10                   Five does belong over in the consent thing.

11                   And four has gone to commentary. Unlike  
12       Larry, I do not think it is commentary that only belongs  
13       under the consent. It seems to me it really belongs as  
14       commentary to number two because in number two we have  
15       talked about this waiver that will go on and the whole  
16       point of what was number four was "but if circumstances  
17       change as to the annual review that waiver --"

18                   DR. MURRAY: You need to revisit the waiver.

19                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: "-- needs to be  
20       revisited."

21                   DR. MURRAY: Okay. So it shall be.

22                   On to number six. Any comments about

1 recommendation six, and it is being put up on the  
2 overhead as we speak.

3 (Slide.)

4 I had a minor change which was in the end of  
5 that. In number six, recommendation six, current number  
6 six, granted all the numbers will change, "To the extent  
7 possible investigators should plan their research so as  
8 to minimize such harm..." and here is where my change  
9 comes in "...and consult, where appropriate, with  
10 representatives of the relevant groups." Instead of  
11 "seek input," "consult with," and also it is not just  
12 study design. It may even be the questions we ask.

13 One of the lessons, I think, we learned, we  
14 learned from listening to the person who worked with AIDS  
15 clinical trials was that the consultations often created  
16 entirely -- even changed the questions that researchers  
17 were inclined to ask so I would not want to limit it to  
18 just study design.

19 So now it would read: "And consult, where  
20 appropriate, with representatives of the relevant group."

21 Is that acceptable, that recommended change?

22 Bette?

1 DR. KRAMER: Tom, the issue of groups and  
2 group consultation is another issue that has bothered me.  
3 I have never seen -- I do not think I have ever heard a  
4 direct statement in a meeting or seen in the transcript  
5 where we have actually confronted the issue of groups and  
6 how we feel about it. To what extent do we feel they  
7 should be consulted? How are they going to be -- the  
8 people -- how are the supposed leaders to be identified?  
9 How much say are they to have?

10 We go around and around but we keep  
11 referencing it and I do not recall that we have ever made  
12 a definitive statement about it. I do not know that we  
13 ever even polled the commission as to how various  
14 commissioners feel about it. I think there is a  
15 tremendous disparity of feeling among the commission, I  
16 think, just on the basis of individual conversation as to  
17 how much input we think groups ought to have.

18 DR. MURRAY: Well, this recommendation should  
19 then focus on that by whether we support this or not. So  
20 let's hear what people say about it. If you object to  
21 the recommendation why don't we just say that.

22 Steve?

1                   MR. HOLTZMAN: I would not object. I was  
2 going to support it in its form.

3                   DR. MURRAY: Okay.

4                   MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

5                   DR. MURRAY: Well, that is allowable, too.

6                   MR. HOLTZMAN: My support for it is that in  
7 any given case it may be difficult to identify who is the  
8 leader and what we are going to have, depending on the  
9 study, depending on the group, we are going to have  
10 black, white and gray, and I feel what we have tried to  
11 do here is leave room for the role of judgment. We have  
12 said to extent possible consult with appropriate people.

13                   If we are in a case where it is not possible  
14 and you cannot figure it out and it seems harmless you  
15 cannot eliminate judgment, Bette.

16                   I think that is what it comes down to and I  
17 think that is what we are asking the IRB's to do.

18                   DR. KRAMER: Okay. But, no, I am not arguing  
19 against that. I am only saying I think that we ought to  
20 -- you know, that we ought to spell it out and say --  
21 acknowledge that we have gone around on this and make a  
22 clear cut statement such as you just made.

1 DR. MURRAY: Larry?

2 DR. MIIKE: On the contrary, Bette, I think  
3 we have talked about this a lot.

4 DR. KRAMER: Oh, we did?

5 DR. MIIKE: When we first started off -- oh,  
6 yes. Even back when Zeke was part of the commission.

7 DR. KRAMER: But we never resolved it.

8 DR. MIIKE: I think we did.

9 DR. KRAMER: We did?

10 DR. MIIKE: We started off by the issue about  
11 -- in the breast cancer study about who was the  
12 appropriate one to consult and whether they should have  
13 veto power, et cetera, and I think we came to the  
14 conclusion that the best way to deal with it is from the  
15 AIDS experience and is to engage representatives of those  
16 groups in the actual study design or issues around the  
17 research project and that -- at least that the speakers  
18 that talked to us found exactly what we just mentioned,  
19 which was that often it led to an improved research  
20 design and question. I think that is reflected in this  
21 recommendation.

22 DR. MURRAY: Bernie and Trish are wishing to

1 speak.

2 DR. LO: Well, I would support leaving it  
3 this way. As was pointed out, it is important to give a  
4 lot of discretion. There is actually a very nice  
5 editorial by Bill Bradley in last month's or this month's  
6 American Journal of Human Genetics right on the point  
7 where he makes -- I think the points that he was making  
8 that it is a good idea you cannot prescribe in writing  
9 how it is going to work in every case because it is going  
10 to be hard to identify who is the leader, identifying the  
11 groups but this should be animated by the spirit of  
12 trying to get some input from people most directly  
13 affected.

14 I am not sure we can go further than sort of  
15 exhorting people to take into account how this research  
16 is going to impact on the people that --

17 (Simultaneous discussion.)

18 DR. MURRAY: Trish?

19 DR. BACKLAR: It seems to me that I agree  
20 with you and I cannot remember what preceded this in the  
21 chapters that went before but I am presuming you have  
22 some section about group information and speaking with

1 groups because we have very good examples with AIDS and  
2 with Mary Clare's work and I am presuming you will bring  
3 that into the text.

4 DR. MURRAY: And I think we, also, had a very  
5 rich discussion about the dis-analogies between the  
6 situation of the prospective AIDS clinical trials and  
7 some of this sort of research and that should be  
8 reflected in the text which we do not have before us,  
9 which is in the preliminary chapters.

10 DR. KRAMER: Well, that was the problem that  
11 I had --

12 DR. HANNA: Sorry, Bette, I could not  
13 understand that.

14 DR. KRAMER: I said that was the problem that  
15 I had and that we do not have the revised chapters that  
16 are going to go before this to know exactly how we are  
17 going to deal with it in that language.

18 I am only concerned that we do not leave the  
19 recommendations as finally written subject to somebody's  
20 interpretation that they have a veto power that we did  
21 not intend them to have.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: I think we are going to make

1       that clear, I think, that we have been unanimous on that  
2       issue every time we have addressed it so I think we  
3       should go to extra efforts to make it is clear.

4               DR. MURRAY: So I will take that as  
5       instruction for the drafters of the preceding chapters to  
6       make that clear. Does anyone think it merits -- that  
7       concern merits some substantive change in the language of  
8       the recommendation? If so, you should speak now.

9               What I am hearing, unless anybody objects, is  
10       that as edited we actually like recommendation six and we  
11       will not need to revise it other than what is decided on  
12       just now this afternoon.

13               All right.

14               PROFESSOR CAPRON: But we are saying that we  
15       are going to have a little bit of textual commentary.

16               DR. MURRAY: You want text under it.

17               PROFESSOR CAPRON: Under it.

18               DR. MURRAY: Okay. We will add some text  
19       under it as well.

20               PROFESSOR CAPRON: In other words, not expect  
21       people to have to have read and digested our lengthier  
22       discussion but a paragraph just saying this does not mean

1 veto and giving citations to any examples like Riley's  
2 article where it is dealt with in a helpful way.

3 DR. MURRAY: Right. I think that is a very  
4 good idea and we should do that.

5 DR. KRAMER: And incorporate the language  
6 that Steve used.

7 DR. COX: Just for the record, Eric Juengst  
8 has written an article on this too. Both of those are  
9 extremely useful on this point because, Bette, they  
10 illustrate that -- they go through the logic of the  
11 issues that we may not be able to in our report but would  
12 allow anyone who actually wanted to make sure that this  
13 was done thoughtfully to recapitulate that logic.

14 DR. MURRAY: Hunger is often a universal  
15 human motivation.

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You are going to keep us  
17 here for --

18 DR. MURRAY: How about -- let's see if we can  
19 get through these brief ones.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: In Medieval times jurors  
21 were kept locked up until they issued their verdict.

22 DR. MURRAY: It is a real temptation but

1 Harold may not permit me to do that anyway but let's just  
2 see. Let's see if we can get through the next several  
3 very quickly. If we get hung up on one we may need to  
4 break.

5 So, six, we have made a minor editing just  
6 for clarity's sake. We are going to have some text after  
7 it which is going to refer to the relevant text and also  
8 explain, you know, what we -- we make it clear what we  
9 try to mean by that.

10 What about number seven? Eric?

11 DR. CASSELL: Well, it is such a basic  
12 recommendation --

13 DR. MURRAY: You are talking about seven now?

14 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

15 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

16 DR. CASSELL: It such a basic recommendation.  
17 I think it really belongs much further up front. It  
18 tells you almost all the things we have been discussing.  
19 It is not specifically about design but it is mainly  
20 specifically about confidentiality and since that is a  
21 central aspect of this whole thing, the whole project is  
22 really about discussing human projects, I think it

1 belongs further up front.

2 DR. MURRAY: Other comments?

3 So you are not arguing with the sense of it  
4 but you want to just change where it appears or how it is  
5 -- sort of how -- under which heading it is grouped? Is  
6 that right?

7 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

8 DR. MURRAY: Bette?

9 DR. KRAMER: Well, I would speak to keeping  
10 it where it is because I think that not only does it  
11 specify what needs to be done but it very clearly places  
12 the responsibility on the IRB as the body to make sure  
13 that it is done.

14 DR. MURRAY: I have a -- Kathi, I am going to  
15 ask you to speak in just a second.

16 I have a -- I am going to float a proposal.  
17 Namely that we may group the recommendations in two  
18 different ways. One sort of as they come up in the logic  
19 of the development of the report and number two as  
20 expressed as they apply to particular individuals or  
21 groups so at the end we may recollect them as those  
22 pertaining to investigators, those pertaining to IRB's,

1 those pertaining to repositories.

2 DR. CASSELL: Well, you will have trouble  
3 with this because this one says the investigator must set  
4 forth in the IRB --

5 DR. MURRAY: Well, it appears then in both  
6 you see.

7 DR. CASSELL: You would have it in both.

8 DR. MURRAY: You would have it in both and I  
9 do not have any problem with that but if an investigator  
10 wanted to see, well, what does a report tell me, they  
11 look and we have a collection there that says  
12 recommendations one, seven, fourteen, et cetera. "These  
13 impinge on you personally, pay attention."

14 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

15 DR. MURRAY: It is just a matter of sort of  
16 recollecting for ease of reference for users later on.

17 Kathi had a comment.

18 DR. HANNA: I just thought that number seven  
19 was kind of the flip side of number three so when we  
20 regroup these -- when we regroup these recommendations I  
21 think they probably might go in the same place and I was  
22 just wondering what people thought about that.

1 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

2 DR. HANNA: On one hand it is what the  
3 investigator is supposed to do in terms of telling the  
4 IRB about how they are getting the materials and number  
5 three is what the repository is requiring before they  
6 give materials out so I think that they would probably go  
7 together. We just need to think of a new subtitle.

8 DR. MURRAY: Alta?

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: I think that is fine. I  
10 mean, there are many ways that you can organize these and  
11 they are all perfectly legitimate. You may want for the  
12 sake of making the whole report hang together to have  
13 them appear in conjunction with kind of the order of  
14 concerns or events and then you can easily create  
15 information sheets and the information sheet for  
16 investigators is where you would collect all the ones  
17 that are just for investigators and that could be easily  
18 sent out to people and not have to distort the kind of  
19 natural flow of thinking in the report.

20 And that would allow you, Kathi, to group  
21 this with the repository requirements even if they are  
22 aimed at different audiences.

1 DR. MURRAY: Thank you, Alta. That is a nice  
2 refinement on the idea I was proposing. We could have  
3 them both in the report and have separate handouts to  
4 relevant parties.

5 Jim?

6 DR. CHILDRESS: This actually raises a larger  
7 question since we said that for six there will be text  
8 added and I guess I am not clear in terms of how this  
9 chapter is now being conceived whether there will be both  
10 explanatory and justificatory text added for basically  
11 all the recommendations here or whether we are going to  
12 assume that is what is present in the previous chapters  
13 will carry the recommendations except in those few cases  
14 such as six where we are saying something should be  
15 added.

16 It is just a question about what the plan is.  
17 I missed the Princeton meeting so I do not know what the  
18 overall plan is for this chapter.

19 DR. MURRAY: I also missed the Princeton  
20 meeting. If anyone can enlighten us on that. My  
21 presumption is that in at least this latter part of the  
22 chapter we are going by the latter of the two options

1       that you gave us, namely that it is assumed that the  
2       groundwork has already been laid and except where we feel  
3       some additional explication is essential we do not add it  
4       here.

5                       Larry?

6                       DR. MIIKE: I would favor having at least  
7       some expanded text following each recommendation. To  
8       leave them alone makes it hard and I am not asking for a  
9       whole lot and for it to be consistent. I mean, that is  
10      usually what is done because there will be a lot going  
11      ahead. In the previous chapters there is a lot of  
12      introduction to this chapter but to reinforce the main  
13      reasons why we make the recommendation would not take  
14      much. It would just mean going -- it is a simple matter,  
15      I think, of going back in there and just pulling out a  
16      paragraph.

17                      DR. HANNA: We are happy to do that. We just  
18      want you to settle on the recommendation and then we will  
19      do the interpretive text.

20                      DR. MURRAY: Arturo?

21                      DR. BRITO: I do not know if I can enlighten  
22      you on the Princeton meeting but I can tell you what my

1 interpretation was and I think this is much improved  
2 because we decided to eliminate or at least minimize how  
3 many comments.

4 I mean, I understand extra comments but I  
5 would caution against trying to overdo it and we are  
6 going to go back to where we were before so I like the  
7 way it is being grouped and I like the fact that the  
8 recommendations are a little more -- it is clear where  
9 the recommendations start and where they end. I am just  
10 worried that we are going to start once again saying,  
11 well, six needs some comments and eight needs some  
12 comments and nine does too, et cetera, et cetera.

13 DR. MURRAY: Okay. If I heard Larry  
14 correctly you two may be asking us to do two different  
15 things. Larry wants some text and you do not want some  
16 text.

17 DR. BRITO: I am just saying that at the  
18 Princeton meeting I thought it was decided that we wanted  
19 to minimize the amount of text. That is all I am saying.

20 DR. MURRAY: I just want to know what our  
21 marching orders are in the preparation of this.

22 DR. BRITO: Because otherwise what is going

1 to happen is --

2 DR. MURRAY: Which is it going to be?

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Minimally necessary  
4 textual explanation.

5 DR. BRITO: That is fine with me.

6 DR. MURRAY: Is that okay?

7 DR. BRITO: That is fine.

8 DR. MURRAY: Larry, the standard is minimally  
9 necessary?

10 DR. MIIKE: All I am saying is the minimum  
11 because we are inconsistent. There are some where there  
12 are one or two paragraphs and there is a whole bunch of  
13 them without any.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: I think the minimally necessary  
15 category is very operational and we can easily do it. We  
16 do not want to rewrite the report every time we put down  
17 a recommendation. No one is suggesting that. So it is  
18 just a judgment. Let's not worry and let's give a  
19 specific recommendation and one of these is let's not  
20 worry, that is the problem for writing and editing the  
21 report.

22 DR. MURRAY: Okay. Minimally necessary.

1           That is going to be the criteria we are using and we are  
2           binding ourselves to live by that criteria. Okay.

3                       But I did not hear any dissent about number  
4           seven being important or that the language being  
5           effective and essentially correct.

6                       Eric, did you want to add anything?

7                       DR. CASSELL: Correct.

8                       DR. MURRAY: Okay. Number eight?

9                       MR. HOLTZMAN: Could I make a suggestion?

10                      DR. MURRAY: Yes.

11                      MR. HOLTZMAN: Instead of going to number  
12           eight, cast your eyes to number nine, which seems to be a  
13           two sentence summary of six and seven.

14                      PROFESSOR CAPRON: Comment? Number nine --  
15           the first sentence of number nine, I agree with Steve,  
16           looks like it is out of order. It seems to be a global  
17           statement that IRB's should get from investigators this  
18           thorough justification. The second sentence goes back to  
19           Bette's complaint that we seem to have said a lot of  
20           different things about groups but have never been exactly  
21           clear.

22                      This notion of exercising heightened scrutiny

1 -- heightened beyond what?

2 In other words, they should greet statements  
3 from investigators with more skepticism that they are  
4 accurate representations and require more creativity on  
5 the part of the IRB? I do not know what that means.

6 DR. MURRAY: I thought it meant lie detector  
7 test myself.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It seems to me it is not  
9 only problematic but it is problematic as joined with the  
10 first statement which is a blander global statement.

11 DR. MURRAY: David?

12 DR. COX: So the reason why there were  
13 originally two things is there was one dealing with  
14 groups and then dealing with issues that expanded to more  
15 immediate families and that has now sort of been changed.  
16 Not surprisingly based on all the different discussions  
17 we have had. So that now, I think, Steve is quite  
18 accurate to correctly point out that they read the same.  
19 So if they really are going to be sort of for the same  
20 issue then it is redundant. If we are going to consider  
21 -- want to make the distinction between groups broadly  
22 and more specific immediate relatives then right now the

1 recommendations do not do it.

2 DR. MURRAY: Harold?

3 DR. SHAPIRO: I agree with, I think, what  
4 Alex is suggesting. The last sentence in nine is either  
5 unnecessary or not comprehensible quite. The IRB's have  
6 responsibilities. We have to assume they are going to  
7 carry them out effectively and we do not need that last  
8 sentence. It is an unnecessary exhortation it seems to  
9 me. It is already in some of the other recommendations.

10 DR. MURRAY: What if the "for example" was  
11 not about groups but about family members?

12 DR. COX: But it works if you follow what  
13 Harold just said because if you get rid of that last  
14 sentence and risk to subjects, it deals with it. It does  
15 not have to make the distinction but it is just there as  
16 a general -- so it works out fine if you get rid of that  
17 last sentence.

18 DR. MURRAY: Arturo?

19 DR. BRITO: This issue, I think, is already  
20 addressed in six and then going on with seven except it  
21 is missing the term that is used in recommendation number  
22 nineteen where it says, "For harms to individuals or

1 groups who are related to sample source." Would it  
2 change by eliminating number nine and just adding that  
3 phrase "where investigators --" third line on number six,  
4 "Where potential harm...and individual or group related  
5 to the sample source," and then you take care of both.  
6 Understand? And then heightened scrutiny by IRB is  
7 already addressed in number seven.

8 DR. MURRAY: Well, I think so. I am a little  
9 worried that by lumping together, you know, first order,  
10 first and second degree biological relatives about whom  
11 we have concerns and descriptive groups that may be  
12 scattered, you know, worldwide into the same -- whether  
13 we, in fact, want exactly the same response to those two  
14 kinds of risks. I am just not sure we do.

15 DR. BRITO: You are concerned about lumping  
16 them together.

17 DR. MURRAY: Yes. Whether we want the same  
18 rules to apply to the IRB's consideration of both types  
19 of risk.

20 Steve?

21 MR. HOLTZMAN: If we believe -- let's take a  
22 clear case of potential harm to persons other than the

1 subject. I think in such a case we are saying that there  
2 should be solicitation or consultation from a group. Do  
3 we believe it is the case similarly if it is a family  
4 member? Do we? Because if we do, I think, the same  
5 principle is going to hold with groups whether by kinship  
6 or social association.

7 DR. MURRAY: That puts the question well,  
8 Steve.

9 DR. MIIKE: Except I remember a discussion  
10 where research subjects may object to revealing to family  
11 members the research that is going on.

12 DR. MURRAY: Bette?

13 DR. KRAMER: I was not at the Princeton  
14 meeting but I did read the transcript and if I remember  
15 correctly -- if I remember correctly you did not want  
16 family members to have the opportunity to veto the  
17 research.

18 (Simultaneous discussion.)

19 DR. MURRAY: Veto is different from  
20 consultation.

21 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Right. But I also  
22 thought that it extended even to consultation. It is

1 strange -- it is hard to figure out why you would  
2 consider -- why you would be willing to consult with a  
3 broader more disbursed -- more disseminated group than  
4 you would a more -- a group that is more immediately  
5 affected but the family --

6 DR. MURRAY: Except as --

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: "Seek where appropriate."

8 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I mean it is not  
10 appropriate if the person says, "You may not contact my  
11 siblings about this. I do not want them to know I am  
12 going in for X, Y, Z test in your research protocol. I  
13 have no interest in their knowing that." And it is not  
14 appropriate to do it because it is confidential medical  
15 information.

16 I mean, I hate to put too much on those  
17 qualifiers but sometimes they are important.

18 DR. MURRAY: Alta?

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: First, because I suspect  
20 that this will only be worked out when we are actually  
21 trying to redraft I would like to volunteer to help on  
22 that.

1           It seems like part of what may have happened  
2 here is that we have tried to deconstruct the process of  
3 IRB review too much and that what we want is something a  
4 little bit simpler. It is simply that as always when  
5 investigators go before an IRB with a proposal they are  
6 expected to explain what the study is intending to  
7 accomplish and how they are planning to do that with a  
8 minimum of risk to the subjects and to others.

9           And we explain that the minimalization of  
10 risk to subjects is going to focus a great deal on things  
11 having to do with methods for maintaining confidentiality  
12 and anticipating the possibility of the need to go back  
13 to the subjects and planning for how one can do that  
14 responsibly without unduly alarming people.

15           And that the minimalization of risk to third  
16 parties will vary depending upon the nature of the third  
17 parties so that in some cases it may be making sure that  
18 they are kept unaware of the research and that they are  
19 not unduly alarmed by knowledge about their family but  
20 they did not have and do not ask to have.

21           Whereas, with more diffuse groups it may be  
22 that the minimization of harms is by some form of

1 informal consultation that allows them to have some input  
2 in providing insights into ways in which the research can  
3 raise public concerns and might be restructured to avoid  
4 questions or designs that enhance that risk.

5 In this way, by putting stuff back together,  
6 I think, we avoid the problem of trying to tie the design  
7 of a protocol to a risk to a particular party, to a  
8 particular technique that is getting us all bulloxed  
9 (sic) up in the details.

10 DR. MURRAY: So what should we do?

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, at the risk of  
12 sounding like I do not have any consistency from one  
13 moment to the next, I think here excessive precision and  
14 clarity may be dangerous.

15 (Simultaneous discussion.)

16 DR. MURRAY: Let's go quickly then. We have  
17 a number --

18 DR. CHILDRESS: Can I throw one thing in?

19 DR. MURRAY: Go ahead.

20 DR. CHILDRESS: One way we can handle some of  
21 this actually is to make some of these recommendations  
22 subsets of others and that there would be ways to group

1       them.

2                   PROFESSOR CHARO:   Yes.

3                   DR. CHILDRESS:   But that is going to require  
4       more thought than I can give it right now but this is  
5       certainly one area where I think we can bring together  
6       some of the group harms under the larger category.

7                   PROFESSOR CHARO:   Yes.

8                   DR. MURRAY:   Harold?

9                   DR. SHAPIRO:   Yes.  I cannot -- I have been  
10       trying to think how I can articulate what is bothering me  
11       right now but I will put it out there in an inarticulate  
12       form, therefore, and that is there is something which  
13       seems very -- to raise a level of concern and  
14       apprehension in my mind regarding the contact with,  
15       consulting with or any otherwise talking with family  
16       members of a human subject.  It does not -- I have to  
17       articulate it more carefully.  It sounds like a very bad  
18       thing to do to me if you are talking about adults and so  
19       on.  Children, of course, are separate.

20                               And I will have to think about that more  
21       carefully but I just want to say it sounds to me like a  
22       very bad idea.  Whereas, I do not feel that way, despite

1        what Bette said, with respect to what has been  
2        characterized here as more diffuse groups. I think the  
3        harms are different. I think the whole calculation is  
4        different and I would resist lumping them in there unless  
5        there were qualifiers that were quite clear. I mean, I  
6        understand that appropriately could be interpreted in  
7        various ways which would satisfy me, I suppose.

8                    So I just want -- I do not have a  
9        recommendation regarding these recommendations here but I  
10       really do not want to lump these things together unless  
11       someone could present a convincing argument for it.

12                   DR. MURRAY: We have four people who wish to  
13       be recognized. Trish, Bernie, Diane and Bette. Those  
14       are the four that I have seen. It is about -- it is  
15       getting on to 12:30 now. We should break for lunch. I  
16       hate to do that without reaching some kind of closure.  
17       That may or may not be possible. If the people on the  
18       list could make their comments brief we would all be  
19       grateful.

20                   Bette or Trish rather.

21                   DR. BACKLAR: I just wanted to remind us that  
22       we had a very interesting paper about family issues from



1 described the difference between the harms that are to  
2 groups versus a concern about family members of  
3 participants in studies and I would like to just add a  
4 comment.

5           It seems to me that some of the harms have to  
6 do with the -- to family members have to do with the  
7 protection of the confidentiality of the information and  
8 in that regard it is not unlike say research on marital  
9 relations where you ask one person enrolled in the study  
10 about marital relations. You are also gathering  
11 information about others who have not agreed to be in  
12 that study.

13           Or if you are studying family relationships  
14 from the perspectives of the child you are asking the  
15 child about parents and you are getting information about  
16 people who have not themselves agreed to be in the study  
17 and it seems to me that in that case there are  
18 similarities that should be commented on in some way that  
19 the IRB and the researchers should be -- should have some  
20 sort of heightened awareness of the possibility of  
21 gathering information about people indirectly who have  
22 not consented to be in the research.

1 DR. MURRAY: Bette?

2 DR. KRAMER: I was just going to pick up on  
3 what Bernie said and I think that if we could move that  
4 19 into -- 19 needs to -- that does deal with families.  
5 Move it over under research design and actually let it  
6 follow on six and we will be able to draw the parallels  
7 and contrasts with groups versus families, however, we  
8 end up drawing them but that would be a logical place to  
9 do it.

10 DR. MURRAY: That may be one of the  
11 difficulties because that really has to do with  
12 publication and dissemination of results rather than  
13 going into the research or obtaining samples.

14 Harold, you are on the list both as  
15 participant and as chair of the commission.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, as chair of the  
17 commission I might be induced to talk about lunch or  
18 something.

19 I mean, I think the point Bernie made is  
20 important. We have to keep in mind when this is taking  
21 place in the research design stage versus some other  
22 stage, makes a huge difference. In the research design

1 stage you do not know who your human subjects are. You  
2 do not know who their relatives are. You have not chosen  
3 them yet.

4 You may be able to identify groups in some of  
5 them but you are not into kind of family relationships at  
6 that stage and so you really cannot -- not knowing your  
7 subjects you could not know their families. And so I  
8 think it is -- you know, when we write this we should be  
9 careful about what comes in the research design stage  
10 versus what comes in some other stage, maybe at  
11 publication which is what 19 deals with.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: The points to consider  
13 used by the Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee for human  
14 subjects with gene transfer and gene therapy protocols  
15 require a statement of the plan for the dissemination of  
16 results and the protection of the privacy of the  
17 subjects. It is a slightly different set of concerns but  
18 it is right there at the initial phase a requirement that  
19 the individual and the institution have thought through  
20 how they are going to -- some of this, I agree with  
21 Bette, could be part of a research plan.

22 DR. MURRAY: Arturo, I will give you

1 basically the last word before lunch.

2 DR. BRITO: Okay. This is going to be food  
3 for thought. No pun intended here. But the phrase in  
4 number six -- Harold, what you are saying, I am not in  
5 disagreement with what you and, I think, Diane were  
6 saying. What makes me uncomfortable is that phrase "may  
7 potentially harm."

8 Sometimes -- how can you -- how can you  
9 separate an individual from a group -- an individual is  
10 not the sample source -- from a group if you know that  
11 you could cause harm to that individual in the design of  
12 the research? I think that is -- in other words, how can  
13 you -- it does not matter if it is one person, if it is a  
14 family, if it is a group of individuals, an entire  
15 population, how can you separate the two is what I am  
16 having difficulty with.

17 DR. MURRAY: That would be food for thought  
18 over lunch.

19 DR. BRITO: Yes.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: These are unidentifiable  
21 samples in six. You do not know who the individuals are.

22 DR. MURRAY: In six they are unidentified,

1       that is right.

2                   Harold, I think, you know, fatigue and hunger  
3       are going to -- are overtaking our ability to make  
4       progress on these recommendations.

5                   As much as I would like to have closed on  
6       this set I do not think we are going to do that before  
7       lunch. What I would like is some assurance that we could  
8       get back to these recommendations before we split  
9       tomorrow afternoon.

10                  DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Let me propose our  
11       schedule calls for us to reassemble at 1:15. We had some  
12       discussion scheduled then and I think what we will try to  
13       do is reassemble at 1:30 and beginning our discussion.

14                  We have -- we are going to go to stem cell  
15       research this afternoon but we will have a considerable  
16       amount of time tomorrow and this item really has  
17       precedence over other kinds of things we might so we  
18       really have to move along through this and may, indeed,  
19       get some time later in the afternoon depending on our  
20       discussion on other issues.

21                  So let's adjourn now and reassemble at  
22       approximately 1:30.



1                   A F T E R N O O N   S E S S I O N

2                   DR. SHAPIRO:   Okay.  I would like to  
3   reassemble now.

4                   I would propose to the commission that we  
5   make a very modest change in our agenda.  The agenda had  
6   us beginning with some discussion of the material that  
7   was an outgrowth of our discussions at Princeton and then  
8   hearing from our guests, John Fletcher and Lori Knowles.

9                   I propose that we go after just a brief  
10   announcement from our Executive Director that we go  
11   immediately to the presentation of our guests so as not  
12   to keep them here longer than their schedule would allow  
13   and then go to discussion and then we can return to the  
14   issues as we discussed them at Princeton and review what  
15   I think is a very helpful summary.

16                   We will want to make sure as I said before  
17   that summary is correct and not misleading in any way and  
18   then go on to discussion from there.

19                   So, Eric, let me turn it to you to make a  
20   brief announcement and then we will turn to our guests.

21                   DR. MESLIN:   Just very quickly with respect  
22   to Professor Charo.  She has to recuse herself from

1 discussions about the commission's report on stem cells  
2 regarding a perceived conflict of interest that may be  
3 present. That is the announcement that I have.

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: At the last meeting --

5 DR. MESLIN: For the record, Dr. Greider has  
6 been granted a waiver for such discussions and is not in  
7 conflict.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: I think the commission is all  
9 very well acquainted with both our guests. Both of them  
10 have been of help to us in a number of ways in the past  
11 as you all know and it is a great pleasure to welcome you  
12 both here today. Lori Knowles of the Hastings Center and  
13 John Fletcher from the University of Virginia.

14 Lori, I understand that you are going to  
15 first, is that right?

16 Thank you very much for being here. It is a  
17 great pleasure to have you.

18 DISCUSSION OF COMMISSIONED PAPERS

19 LORI KNOWLES, LL.M., THE HASTINGS CENTER

20 "INTERNATIONAL PERSPECTIVES ON HUMAN EMBRYO

21 AND FETAL TISSUE RESEARCH"

22 MS. KNOWLES: Can you hear me? Is this on?

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Get closer.

2 MS. KNOWLES: Can you hear me now? Thank  
3 you.

4 Thank you for inviting me to speak to you  
5 today. I am wondering if I can get my overheads  
6 available.

7 I am going to speak to you today about the  
8 "International Perspectives on Human Embryo Research and  
9 Fetal Tissue" to give you some idea of where to put this  
10 idea of primordial stem cell research and some of the  
11 guidance that you can get from the international policies  
12 that have looked at embryo research which is clearly  
13 implicated by creating cell lines from embryos.

14 There is a greater controversy with respect  
15 to embryo research than there is with respect to fetal  
16 tissue research so I will be concentrating on the embryo  
17 research issue primarily in my presentation.

18 I have examined the policies from Canada, the  
19 United Kingdom, Australia, France and the European Union  
20 for a number of reasons. I am just going to tell you why  
21 I have chosen those particular countries.

22 Canada, Australia and the United Kingdom

1 share the same legal tradition as the United States so  
2 that is an obvious connection.

3 The United Kingdom produced the first  
4 international policy statement of any European country,  
5 The Warnock Report.

6 You can put that overhead up. You can put  
7 that first one up.

8 (Slide.)

9 And that led to the drafting of the Human  
10 Fertilization and Embryology Act of 1990, which has been  
11 the blueprint of successful legislation in assisted  
12 reproductive technology also covering embryo research for  
13 a number of other countries that have then drafted embryo  
14 research policies.

15 France represents a totally different  
16 perspective. It is a predominantly Catholic country. It  
17 is considered a little more conservative. It has a civil  
18 law tradition but also a long history of thoughtful and  
19 pressured leadership in the area of bioethics.

20 The policies of the European Union obviously  
21 represent and reflect the diversity of opinion within and  
22 among the member states of the European Union.

1                   Despite the great cultural, social and  
2 religious differences between these various regions and  
3 countries it is possible to find commonalities between  
4 the policies that they have adopted and this is useful  
5 for your task, looking at these commonalities.

6                   Each country has found that the topics  
7 characterized between this tension between the hope for  
8 the potential of embryo research, the benefits, and also  
9 concerns about limits on embryo research, and in addition  
10 there are similarities between the recommendation  
11 strategy, the guiding principles, the appropriate limits,  
12 and the areas requiring prohibition.

13                   Can you put up the first overhead, please, or  
14 the second?

15                   (Slide.)

16                   This overhead simply shows you the context  
17 within which regulation of embryo research takes place.  
18 We have assisted reproductive technology on the left-hand  
19 side, human subjects research, and then specific  
20 legislation designed only to cover embryo research on the  
21 right-hand side.

22                   You can see that the vast majority of

1 regulation takes place within the context of assisted  
2 reproductive technology and it is, therefore, that  
3 context which limits and describes the embryo research  
4 legislation.

5           Now most of the laws were proceeded by  
6 national commissioned reports and most commissions took a  
7 period of between two to four years to come out with  
8 their final reports and this period was punctuated with  
9 public consultation, scientific consultation, and a  
10 number of reports before the final report.

11           Also, in discussing embryo research the  
12 reports examined the uses of embryos, the sources of  
13 embryos, including the creation of embryos, and  
14 prohibitions and limitations to regulate that research.

15           Most commissions stated that they would not  
16 offer definitive answers to contentious ethical issues,  
17 which is interesting, but they would simply outline the  
18 issues and elucidate the guiding principles with a lot of  
19 emphasis on discussing and elucidating guiding principles  
20 and in some cases the application of those principles in  
21 particularly contentious contexts.

22           Now, obviously NBAC does not have the luxury

1 of two to four years in this particular time but that may  
2 indicate that the best strategy is a partial response in  
3 June to be followed by a more thorough examination of the  
4 issues surrounding embryo research particularly  
5 reflecting the updated scientific information, including  
6 the creation of embryos through cell nucleus transfer.

7 The rapidly changing technology and resulting  
8 public concern, as well as the diversity of firmly held  
9 beliefs, makes thoughtful and intelligent assisted  
10 reproductive technology policy very difficult but one  
11 further difficulty in developing domestic policy and in  
12 understanding the international policy stems from a lack  
13 of precise or consistent use of terminology.

14 Many countries do not actually define what an  
15 embryo is in their embryo research legislation and those  
16 countries that do vary greatly between their definitions  
17 of an embryo. So, for example, in the Victorian  
18 Australian legislation embryos actually do not come into  
19 existence until syngamy, until the chromosomes align on  
20 the myotic spindle about 24 hours after fertilization.  
21 And so the legislation is geared to regulating embryo  
22 research. Therefore, you can fertilize eggs and you have

1 a 24 hour period within which you can research on those  
2 eggs.

3 The U.K. has a completely different  
4 definition focusing on a live human embryo where  
5 fertilization is complete but then they want to say in  
6 the legislation that includes an egg in the process of  
7 being fertilized as well.

8 So, you know, there is a lot of inconsistency  
9 in the definitions.

10 Clearly how a commission decides how to  
11 define embryo impacts greatly the resulting  
12 interpretation of the legislation and the  
13 recommendations.

14 One of the dangers of manipulating the  
15 terminology is an appearance of skirting the issue by an  
16 appeal to mechanistic or legalistic interpretations  
17 because whether embryos are viable or not viable, hybrid  
18 or human, whether they are the fertilized human egg or  
19 developing human form -- excuse me, whether they exist at  
20 fertilization or some time thereafter, it is the  
21 fertilized human egg and the developing human form which  
22 is the locus of ethical concern for most people

1 discussing this. Maybe not the scientist but that is  
2 certainly the understanding that most people will have.

3 The last sentence is crucial. It is whether  
4 the embryo is viable or nonviable, hybrid or human.  
5 Whether it exists at fertilization, 24 hours later, 14  
6 days later is actually not the issue. Most people are  
7 concerned with the fertilized egg, the developing human  
8 form from the moment of the fertilized egg. That is when  
9 their concerns arise, not some time later on.

10 So having a mechanistic approach to defining  
11 the embryo does not actually solve your problem. That is  
12 my point.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Is that an empirical  
14 statement?

15 MS. KNOWLES: I beg your pardon.

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Is your statement an  
17 empirical statement, most people?

18 MS. KNOWLES: Actually that is what the  
19 Canadian Royal Commission says as well. That is, in  
20 fact, one of their statements in the Canadian Royal  
21 Commission that most people are referring to the embryo  
22 as an understood term.

1                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: I am just asking is that  
2                   an empirical statement? One that is backed up by data  
3                   or --

4                   MS. KNOWLES: I do not have the statistics to  
5                   tell you that most people think that. That is intuition  
6                   and it also comes from the Royal Commission.

7                   DR. CASSELL: Does the Royal Commission have  
8                   the statistics?

9                   MS. KNOWLES: I do not know the answer to  
10                  that. That is what they decided in their definition of  
11                  embryo. That is how they based their decision. I can  
12                  certainly find out whether it is empirical or not for you  
13                  very easily.

14                  A similar problem exists with respect to the  
15                  definition of research. Many countries do not define  
16                  research and a few draw a distinction between therapeutic  
17                  and nontherapeutic research.

18                  For example, the Australian Federal Research  
19                  Guidelines define therapeutic research on embryos as  
20                  research which is aimed at benefitting the well-being of  
21                  the embryo and not therapeutic research clearly as  
22                  research not aimed at benefitting the well-being of the

1 embryo and which may also be destructive.

2 Now this distinction results, in fact, from  
3 the fact that the field of ART, assisted reproductive  
4 technology, there is considerable overlap in that field  
5 between innovative technologies and between research and,  
6 in fact, innovations with respect to cryopreservation and  
7 fertilization are used in therapy all the time.

8 For that reason both the Canadians and the  
9 Australians have recommended that innovative techniques  
10 be included under the definition of research in this  
11 particular area so that they can, in fact, be regulated.  
12 They can, in fact, be subject to regulation.

13 Also, with respect to this distinction  
14 between therapeutic and nontherapeutic, the European  
15 Group on Ethics and the Canadian Royal Commission have  
16 suggested that this distinction is both unhelpful,  
17 unworkable, as well as unethical because if there exists  
18 the possibility that procedures might damage the embryo  
19 which must then be implanted you are really talking about  
20 experimentation on the fetus or baby and/or mother and  
21 that clearly is unethical.

22 The Canadian Commission says, "The only way

1 to develop therapeutic embryo research is to allow for  
2 some nontherapeutic embryo research because allowing the  
3 one without the other would be unworkable and unethical  
4 because of the risks it creates for women and children."

5 Now the search for the appropriate limits in  
6 developing embryo research regulation can also be seen in  
7 the regulation of the scientific uses which are -- the  
8 scientific ends or uses which are approved for the  
9 research.

10 Many countries sanction embryo research which  
11 is aimed at improvement of infertility techniques,  
12 development of contraceptive technologies, detection of  
13 genetic chromosomal anomalies before implantation in  
14 embryos, and the advancement of knowledge with respect to  
15 congenital diseases and human development.

16 As most of the policies, as you can see, are  
17 directed at regulating ART, the closer the relationship  
18 is to the human infertility and reproduction the more  
19 acceptable the research is likely to be and conversely  
20 the more attenuated the relationship the more  
21 controversial the research is likely to be.

22 So, for example, with respect to embryonic

1 stem cell research where research is aimed at therapeutic  
2 approaches to disease or to tissue damage many acts and  
3 policies make no provision for these types of uses. This  
4 is a function not only of the context of regulation,  
5 assisted reproduction technologies, but it is also a  
6 function of the fact that many of the acts did not  
7 envisage these possible therapeutic uses at the time when  
8 the acts were drafted.

9 The British Act, for example, which is  
10 arguably the most liberal of the acts, makes no explicit  
11 provision for this particular type of research and they  
12 have just recently issued a statement, the Human Genetics  
13 Advisory Commission with the fertilization authority,  
14 which says that, "when the act was passed the beneficial  
15 therapeutic consequences which could result from human  
16 embryo research were not envisaged. We, therefore,  
17 recommend that the Secretary of State consider specifying  
18 in regulation two further purposes to be added to the act  
19 and those are: Developing methods of therapy for  
20 mitochondrial disease and developing methods of therapy  
21 for disease or damaged tissues or organs."

22 They are clearly actually pointing to the

1 stem cell research when they say that. That is within  
2 the context of their statement.

3 So it becomes clear that how a country  
4 determines the uses for which embryo research may be  
5 approved, it is crucial when determining the implications  
6 for embryonic stem cell research.

7 Also how a country anticipates change is  
8 crucial. The British provided a mechanism so that uses  
9 that were not approved could be added at the time when  
10 the science and the attitudes changed later.

11 As the Canadian Commission states, "Given the  
12 rapid innovations in this field the goal is to build a  
13 framework which anticipates rather than reacts."

14 Would you put up the next overhead, please?

15 (Slide.)

16 Now guidance on framing these issues in human  
17 embryo research can be found by examining the  
18 commonalities in guiding principles and recommendation  
19 strategy among the countries.

20 And common principles, which you find in  
21 these various national reports, include the respect for  
22 human life and dignity, the quality and safety of medical

1 treatment, respect for free and informed consent, also  
2 non-commercialization of reproduction, which leads to  
3 prohibition on sales, and minimizing harm and maximizing  
4 benefit.

5 And in developing policy in this area most  
6 commissions adopted a very long-term vision for policy  
7 formulation, which means that recommendations have to be  
8 general and allow for flexibility and have some  
9 adaptability in the case of future developments.

10 For example, the British Commission adopted a  
11 recommendation strategy which explicitly said, "Frame  
12 recommendations in general terms and leave the matters of  
13 detail to be worked out by the government. Indicate what  
14 should be matters of good practice. Indicate what  
15 recommendations, if accepted, would require legislation  
16 and likely prohibitions. And any proposed changes should  
17 apply equally throughout the United Kingdom."

18 The next overhead, please.

19 These are other examples coming up now of  
20 other common mandates so this describes their tasks.

21 (Slide.)

22 Identification of issues of concern, future

1 developments. The second is particularly important;  
2 outlining guiding principles and practice standards. Of  
3 course, encouragement of continued reflection and thought  
4 and the advancement of knowledge.

5 One of the central findings from the public  
6 consultation about embryo research in these countries is  
7 the existence, of course, of a great diversity of opinion  
8 on the acceptability due to the differences of opinion on  
9 the moral status of embryo.

10 The two general positions are the same as  
11 those described in this country's reports as well, that  
12 the human embryo has the same moral status as human  
13 beings and, consequently, it is worthy of the same  
14 protection or that it is not considered a human being  
15 and, consequently, is not worthy of the same protection.

16 Now the most common response is an explicit  
17 statement by the commissions that they will have no  
18 definitive answer to give to the question of whether a  
19 human embryo is a person. No definitive answer based on  
20 the lack of scientific knowledge that can point them to a  
21 definitive answer at this point in time. That is a very  
22 common answer amongst all these commissions.

1                   But then what they choose to do is they  
2                   choose a pragmatic approach, which is a compromised  
3                   position between these two positions and seeks to balance  
4                   the scientific and medical costs of not pursuing this  
5                   research with the moral costs of permitting the research.  
6                   There is consensus that if research is permissible limits  
7                   are necessary although there is less consensus on what  
8                   those limits are -- what limits are required.

9                   Would you put the next overhead up, please?

10                   (Slide.)

11                   Now the limits include informed consent of  
12                   the gamete donors, time limits within which research must  
13                   be concluded. These are common links that you find  
14                   amongst many of the countries. Including -- the time  
15                   limits, by the way, reflect the developmental protection  
16                   -- development of the embryo and the protection that it  
17                   needs as it develops further. The most common line that  
18                   is drawn is that 14 day line after fertilization which  
19                   represents the point beyond which twinning is not  
20                   supposed to occur anymore and is the time about just  
21                   before the appearance of the primitive streak.

22                   The Warnoff Commission says explicitly that

1 any time line drawn is to some extent arbitrary but this  
2 time line has these two particular reasons why it is a  
3 proper choice and, in fact, it is a very common choice  
4 among the many countries.

5 The embryos must be necessary. This really  
6 points to the scientific validity of the protocols that  
7 they need to use human embryos. There are no other  
8 available animal models. That is definitely one of the  
9 limits. And that the research be of significant import  
10 to require the use of human embryos.

11 All countries require protocol review either  
12 on an institutional local or national level. And many of  
13 the countries also called for national regulatory  
14 oversight so in addition to the protocol review they  
15 recommended the establishment of a national regulatory  
16 board, commission or authority to license and regulate  
17 this assisted reproductive technology and embryo  
18 research.

19 Many of the countries noted that the use of  
20 law in this area would be inappropriate given the rapid  
21 development in technologies. National commissions with  
22 subcommittees responsible for the various areas of ART,

1 one of which, of course, is embryo research can provide  
2 needed adaptability and can relieve the need to campaign  
3 to remove legislative bans and prohibitions as  
4 technologies and attitudes change.

5 They also provide more transparency in the  
6 process and more consistent application of safeguards.

7 The last one is particularly important. This  
8 is the use of spare IVF embryos only, which of course  
9 goes to the question of the creation of embryos. There  
10 is no consensus on this issue but the U.K. permits it.

11 The Canadian Royal Commission suggested it  
12 should be permitted. As you probably are aware, there is  
13 not actually a law in place in Canada right now.

14 And some argue on the one side that the  
15 creation of embryos without the intention of implanting  
16 them instrumentalizes them which is disrespectful but  
17 others argue that given the outer limits, the necessity  
18 for the use of embryos, the time limits, that these  
19 actually provide enough respect for the special status of  
20 the human embryo.

21 DR. MIIKE: Excuse me.

22 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

1 DR. MIIKE: Can you repeat that last part  
2 again? You talked about creation of embryos for  
3 research. I do not see this use of spare IVF embryos as  
4 necessarily an issue about creation of embryos for  
5 research.

6 MS. KNOWLES: It is the use only of spare IVF  
7 embryos. That is the limit. You can only use those that  
8 are spare embryos.

9 DR. MIIKE: I thought I heard use --

10 MS. KNOWLES: No, I do not believe so. Use  
11 only of spare embryos or creation as well. That is the  
12 distinction I make. Or creation of embryos for research  
13 purposes only.

14 DR. MIIKE: There is no distinction in these  
15 countries?

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: There is a distinction.

17 MS. KNOWLES: I am saying yes. They make a  
18 distinction. And I am saying the U.K. says you can  
19 actually also create for research purposes only and the  
20 Canadians suggest that that is appropriate in the Royal  
21 Commission. That was my point. And that other countries  
22 say that, no, you must only use spare IVF embryos. You

1 cannot create them for research only.

2 But there are actually two important issues  
3 to keep in mind when we are talking about creation. The  
4 first is that the creation of embryos provides the only  
5 way to conduct certain research, research into the  
6 fertilization process, for example, and also, this is  
7 quite important, as techniques for IVF improve it is  
8 possible that the need to create surplus embryos will be  
9 eliminated because one of the approved uses of embryo  
10 research is, in fact, itself the improvement of IVF  
11 techniques. So some legislation even explicitly directs  
12 fertility experts to try and reduce the surplus number of  
13 embryos.

14 So it is possible to look down the road and  
15 say if this happens and it is a desirable end in some of  
16 this legislation then embryo research, which is dependent  
17 on the existence of spare embryos, will lose its supply.  
18 If that is the only supply you have it is possible that  
19 you will not be able to do embryo research if those  
20 embryos disappear. And then, of course, you would have  
21 to revisit the issue again if you wanted to have embryo  
22 research.

1                   It would make a great deal of sense to  
2                   endorse the use of spare embryos where possible and to  
3                   permit the creation of embryos where the specific  
4                   research requires that the embryo be created as my  
5                   previous example of fertilization or where access to  
6                   spare embryos is not possible.

7                   Well, in fact, the British have actually  
8                   suggested that it would be unwise to rule out absolutely  
9                   research which uses the cell nucleus replacement, as they  
10                  call it, for creating embryos which might have  
11                  therapeutic value. They have explicitly stated that that  
12                  is something they do not want to rule out right away.

13                  Could you put up the next overhead, please?

14                  (Slide.)

15                  One of the most important things that can be  
16                  gleaned from this examination of national policies is  
17                  that consensus does exist with respect to practices which  
18                  should be prohibited and these practices are practices  
19                  that are widely seen to be offensive to human dignity.

20                  I would like to make a comment about the  
21                  second on this list which is the creation of hybrid  
22                  chimeras. There is ambiguity over whether this actually

1        talks about creation of individuals which are chimeric or  
2        hybrid in nature or creation of embryos. It is not  
3        clear. In some legislation it is clear that it is  
4        actually the creation of individuals that is being  
5        prohibited, not the embryo creation that is being  
6        prohibited.

7                    And, in fact, several of the countries  
8        actually talk about the fertilization of hamster eggs  
9        with human sperms which is a common test to test the  
10       motility of human sperm and say that this is clearly not  
11       what this prohibition is talking about so that is an  
12       ambiguity that we need to keep in mind in the context of  
13       what I am presenting to you.

14                   The last one on the list, the use of fetal  
15       eggs, also in many countries the use of cadavers, eggs  
16       from cadavers, female cadavers, has been prohibited.

17                   It is likely that this last prohibition would  
18       be unacceptable to many, the majority of Americans, who  
19       already have trouble with embryo research and some also  
20       with creation of embryos, and then to use fetal eggs is  
21       probably one step very far down the line of acceptable  
22       practices.

1                   I would also add to that list sex selection  
2                   for purposes unrelated to hereditary genetic disease.  
3                   That is one of the common prohibitions that you see as  
4                   well.

5                   The next overhead.

6                   (Slide.)

7                   DR. LO: Excuse me.

8                   MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

9                   DR. \_\_\_\_\_: Use the microphone.

10                  DR. LO: (Not at microphone.) What is meant  
11                  by prohibition of the fertilizations? That does that go  
12                  back --

13                  DR. SHAPIRO: Microphone, please.

14                  DR. LO: -- does that also go back to the  
15                  payment of egg donors and sperm donors?

16                  MS. KNOWLES: In fact, it changes from  
17                  country to country but there are prohibitions on --  
18                  numerous prohibitions on paying people to donate beyond  
19                  reasonable expenses so, in fact, the sale of gametes has  
20                  been prohibited as well as the sale of embryos and in  
21                  some countries it goes further and says that embryo  
22                  research cannot be conducted for financial gain so it

1 goes beyond on both ends actually depending on where you  
2 are but it is a common thread that runs through a great  
3 deal of this regulation.

4 I am moving quickly on to fetal tissue  
5 research. I actually -- these, I believe, are relatively  
6 self-explanatory, the guiding principles which you see  
7 which are common, the limits and the prohibitions.  
8 Perhaps directed donation I need to explain, which is  
9 there was a fear that woman would get pregnant and have  
10 abortions so that they could actually donate the tissue  
11 to particular relatives. That is what that prohibition  
12 is about.

13 I would just say that the use of fetal tissue  
14 to isolate the human germ cells is less problematic than  
15 the similar use of human embryos for three reasons. The  
16 one is that the removal of the germ cells does not  
17 occasion the destruction of a live fetus.

18 The second is there is no question of  
19 creating the fetal tissue for research. That question is  
20 obviously not on the table.

21 The third is that the use of fetal tissue in  
22 therapies unrelated to reproduction has already been

1 raised in the context of fetal tissue transplantation for  
2 diseases like Parkinson's and there is relatively --  
3 there is consensus that this is acceptable for these  
4 specific uses, therapeutic uses.

5 Now I just have a few more comments to make  
6 on the primordial stem cell research and some of the  
7 comments that have been made specifically on that issue.  
8 There are very few which is why this inquiry is actually  
9 necessary as well.

10 The Australians simply say that they prohibit  
11 the use of stem cells, embryonic stem cells, to create  
12 genetically identical individuals. That is clear.

13 The European Group on Ethics says that what  
14 has happened here in the States requires urgent debate  
15 and opens up ethical questions. That is the limit of  
16 their statement.

17 The U.K. says in light of the U.S. isolation  
18 of these stem cells they recommend approving the use of  
19 embryos for therapy. I have mentioned that before.  
20 Therapy of disease tissues. And they recommend not  
21 banning the creation of embryos by cell nucleus  
22 replacement for therapeutic research.

1                   But the most interesting is the French  
2                   statement because they have a situation that is most  
3                   similar, in fact, to the United States right now. They  
4                   have a ban on nontherapeutic research which effectively  
5                   bans all embryo research. Since the construction of  
6                   embryos is not possible, creation of embryonic stem cell  
7                   lines is not possible.

8                   The French National Commission says the  
9                   following: "We are approaching a paradoxical situation  
10                  as a result of legislation. Experimentation or  
11                  therapeutic research on stem cells from embryos are  
12                  banned but it is possible to import cells from  
13                  collections established without any observance of  
14                  specific ethical laws applicable in France to embryonic  
15                  cells."

16                  The French Commission has suggested that  
17                  taking into account prospects for therapeutic research  
18                  the ban be modified this year when that law comes up for  
19                  review to permit embryonic stem cell research for  
20                  fundamental research for therapeutic ends.

21                  Now the situation is obviously similar to the  
22                  paradox existing in the U.S. Here we have a ban on

1 federal funding for research which would destroy an  
2 embryo which, therefore, bans funding for creation of  
3 embryonic stem cells but permits the uses of stem cells  
4 created without reference to national protections and  
5 oversight.

6 NBAC should take steps towards eliminating  
7 this paradoxical situation, outline a consistent set of  
8 protections with national application. There is clearly  
9 room for leadership in this area and other countries are  
10 watching.

11 This is just my last overhead of some points  
12 to remember.

13 (Slide.)

14 Long-term vision in this area. That is clear  
15 it is needed to anticipate unforeseeable changes.

16 The articulation of guiding principles is  
17 what is absolutely needed.

18 The distinction between regulatory bodies and  
19 law is to provide discretion and flexibility and to be  
20 able to articulate high standards of behavior, not the  
21 lowest common denominator acceptable behavior which is,  
22 of course, what law does.

1                   The fact is that the IVF supply may decline.

2                   And then lastly NBAC can and will influence  
3                   ART regulations in this country if it decides to deal  
4                   with this embryonic stem cell research.

5                   Thank you for your attention. It was a great  
6                   deal to go over.

7                   DR. SHAPIRO: Well, thank you very much. It  
8                   is extremely helpful.

9                   I think the way we will try to organize the  
10                  discussions this afternoon is now to hear Professor  
11                  Fletcher and then we will go to questions.

12                  Lori, I hope you can stay so we can go to  
13                  questions afterwards.

14                  John, let me turn to you.

15                  JOHN FLETCHER, Ph.D., UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

16                  STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES OF AN INCREMENTAL APPROACH

17                  DR. FLETCHER: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. I  
18                  appreciate the opportunity to go over a summary of my  
19                  comments. I believe the commission should have a draft  
20                  of my paper. Eric and Kathi called me about three weeks  
21                  ago and asked me to get to work on the question of an  
22                  incremental approach.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: One has to talk close to this  
2 microphone to make it effective. I apologize.

3 DR. FLETCHER: Thank you. They asked me to  
4 get to work on a paper discussing the strengths and  
5 weaknesses of an incremental approach to the commission's  
6 task of deliberating on this topic and actually I made  
7 some overheads. There was a glitch in transmitting them  
8 so it is probably a good thing since I will be briefer.  
9 I tried to capture my whole paper in overheads but I  
10 think the summary will be quicker.

11 The first strength of an incremental approach  
12 is that it is familiar. That is the approach is familiar  
13 to those who work in science and ethics and law. That is  
14 when a group like this is presented with a set of cases  
15 which on their face seem similar or to belong in the same  
16 family of cases, one can proceed incrementally first  
17 trying to locate the most settled case, that is the most  
18 settled case morally speaking and ethically, and then  
19 working out from that beginning to the less settled cases  
20 and looking for similarities and differences in the moral  
21 sense between the cases.

22 The task as one does this is to search, as

1 Ms. Knowles said, and she has happily introduced many of  
2 the thoughts that my paper tries to address. The task is  
3 to search for moral judgments and the principles that  
4 guide these judgments that hold from case to case as well  
5 as for features of the cases that make them so dissimilar  
6 that one would say they do not belong to that family or  
7 line of cases.

8 In ethics this approach is known as case  
9 based or casuistic (sic) reasoning.

10 Well, the commission is faced with a group of  
11 cases of situations in which pluripotential stem cells  
12 can be derived and used in research. How should the  
13 commission deliberate about these cases? If you work  
14 incrementally I think it is fairly clear that what I call  
15 case one, that is deriving stem cells from fetal tissue,  
16 is the most settled case. It certainly has received the  
17 most debate and the ethical aspects of the consensus that  
18 was arrived at after many years of debate and conflict  
19 have been imbedded in a public law that is the Research  
20 Freedom Act.

21 I understand my reading of the consensus  
22 would go like this: That the first principle involved in

1 case one is that society should not forego the  
2 therapeutic benefits to persons of transplant uses of  
3 fetal tissue obtained after legal elective abortion  
4 because of the benefits to those persons and to science  
5 and society even though abortion is morally controversial  
6 in our society.

7 Second is respect for the autonomy of the  
8 donors of the tissue. That is that society should  
9 respect the altruism of donating fetal tissue for  
10 research expressed by women who have made legal abortion  
11 decisions.

12 The third is based on reducing or minimizing  
13 the harm that can be done by encouraging the social  
14 practice, that is to prevent the effects of fetal tissue  
15 transplant research from widening the social practice of  
16 elective abortion. Certain rules are required and Ms.  
17 Knowles went over these rules and they are quite familiar  
18 and imbedded in the law.

19 There are other prudential concerns about  
20 permitting payments to transport, process, preserve or  
21 implant fetal tissue or for quality control and storage  
22 of the tissue. However, the consent process about

1       abortion decisions must precede and be conducted  
2       separately from the consent process to donation of fetal  
3       tissue.  Donation, a designated donation of fetal tissue  
4       is prohibited.  Monetary inducements to women undergoing  
5       abortion as well as buying or selling fetal tissue.

6               Now this -- the consensus behind the law is  
7       certainly still open to challenge and one does still find  
8       challenges to this practice by those who are convinced  
9       that abortion is unfair to the fetus and that researchers  
10      are morally complacent with abortions that kill the  
11      fetus.

12              If you move from case one, I believe that it  
13      is defensible that the most similar case is case two,  
14      that is deriving stem cells from embryos that are donated  
15      by couples in infertility treatment when there are an  
16      excess number of embryos that are not needed for therapy.  
17      This practice has been widely permitted in the private  
18      sector but as we know it is forbidden to fund research  
19      with embryos that would cause their destruction in the  
20      federal sector.

21              However, the legal opinion of the General  
22      Counsel of the Department of Health and Human Services

1 permits or would permit the NIH to fund research  
2 downstream from the derivation of stem cells that is  
3 supported by private funds.

4 Cases one and two are quite similar morally  
5 in the concerns based in benefits to persons and benefits  
6 to science and society as well as respect for the  
7 autonomy of the parental donors.

8 Society and science benefit in many ways by  
9 permitting research with excess embryos. To derive stem  
10 cells from blastocysts for research only adds to the  
11 benefits of this research activity so this principle of  
12 benefit is consistent with case one. Although morally  
13 controversial with some I think it is quite defensible  
14 that society should not forego, put it in that framework,  
15 that is society should not forego the opportunity for  
16 research and clinical benefit because research with even  
17 donated embryos is morally controversial in our society.

18 I believe that it is arguable that research  
19 with donated embryos is far less controversial than the  
20 fourth case, that is research with embryos that are  
21 created for the sake of research because the original  
22 intent for the fertilization of the egg was to procreate

1 and was to reproduce the parents who donated the embryo  
2 for research.

3 Also embryo donation for research is widely  
4 practiced in the fertility clinics and in the private  
5 sector.

6 As Ms. Knowles reminded us, these two cases  
7 are very different in one respect. The fetus in case one  
8 as a source is dead. The embryo in case two is living  
9 and will die in the process of research although its stem  
10 cells will live on and will differentiate into other  
11 somatic cells.

12 The research activities cause the demise of  
13 the embryo, which is a very different feature in case two  
14 than in case one.

15 So there is no way for the commission to  
16 avoid taking the position on the moral standing or the  
17 moral status, if you will, of human embryos in research.  
18 If you go beyond case one, and that is your first big  
19 moral challenge, if you go beyond case one you must  
20 address the question of the moral standing of donated  
21 embryos in research.

22 I think there is one possible argument that

1 case one is more morally problematic than case two  
2 because the loss of a fetus in this perspective even at  
3 eight or nine weeks gestation occurs in the context of  
4 greater value to parents and to society than the loss of  
5 a preimplantation embryo, especially one that is donated  
6 for research.

7 This perspective would view abortion as a  
8 more serious moral issue than selection among three or  
9 four embryos for possible implantation or for research  
10 but there are other moral perspectives that would  
11 challenge that view.

12 Case three, that is deriving stem cells,  
13 pluripotential stem cells from human or hybrid embryos  
14 generated asexually by cloning, by somatic cell nuclear  
15 transfer, is in my view arguably a different case than  
16 case one or two.

17 To begin with, we know practically nothing  
18 scientifically about case three. It is a different type  
19 of reproduction that involves asexual reproduction and  
20 since it involves the subject of cloning which you are  
21 very familiar with as you have been down that road once,  
22 I think that it is inadvisable to take on the case three

1       exhaustively without -- apart from the context of cloning  
2       and the future of cloning but to do a good job in  
3       discussing case three would involve revisiting the  
4       cloning issue again.

5               The therapeutic potential, however, of stem  
6       cells derived from cloning technology are theoretically  
7       quite impressive and I think in terms of the quotient of  
8       moral and social controversy that would be associated  
9       with this case in my paper I put it above case four  
10      because I think that the promise -- it is maybe a little  
11      too early to talk about promise but the prospect in  
12      theory of autologous cell directed therapy for patients  
13      affected with a host of diseases, I think, is so riveting  
14      that society is going to insist, if you will, that this  
15      avenue be explored with very careful guidance and  
16      safeguards against abuses especially from one abuse that  
17      the commission has already discussed, that is creating a  
18      child by this route.

19              Case four, as Ms. Knowles' comments  
20      suggested, is the most controversial case of all, that is  
21      creating embryos for the sake of research. However, the  
22      case is different from case two in terms of the intent.

1 It is different from case three in terms of the  
2 scientific beginnings of it.

3 I think unanswered, although she spoke to it,  
4 is the question about need and that is the need for  
5 embryos to derive stem cells for research. My reading to  
6 date suggests, and my discussions with Dr. Bridget Hogan,  
7 who testified last time, in her view it would be enough  
8 to be allowed to derive stem cells from the first two  
9 sources to be able to study the differences between those  
10 cells, which in her view could be very important,  
11 different properties that could have implications for  
12 therapy down the line but to understand the different  
13 biochemical and physical properties of those cells, how  
14 they behave as the first step in large scale research in  
15 this area.

16 So my reflection on this to date suggests  
17 that there are enough differences between cases one and  
18 two and three and four, especially in view of the  
19 commission's time line -- I read somewhere that you  
20 wanted to have a first draft of the report by June 1st --  
21 that pragmatically speaking there is so much work to be  
22 done being in case one and two that if you took one three

1 and four you would simply be swamped and unable to do an  
2 adequate job of ethical analysis and guidance for cases  
3 three and four.

4 And I must say when I read Dr. Paren's  
5 comments in the transcripts about challenging you to do  
6 the big picture, that is to go all the way towards the  
7 goal line, that is the whole 100 yards, to explore the  
8 way that stem cell research converges into germ line gene  
9 therapy that that would, indeed, swamp your efforts in my  
10 view.

11 There are also other groups that are  
12 discussing germ line gene therapy, both inadvertent and  
13 intentional. There is a AAAS task force discussing the  
14 latter and the FDA and the RAC are discussing the former  
15 so that it is not like no one else would be working on  
16 these issues.

17 Before I close I would like to recommend to  
18 the commission to consider, if you decide to take on case  
19 two, to recommend that the congressional ban on embryonic  
20 research be partially lifted to permit this research  
21 because there is in addition to the moral concerns about  
22 the sources of stem cell research and the uses of that

1 research -- there is a legitimate moral concern about the  
2 effects of the congressional ban on U.S. federal policy  
3 and science and whether or not that is the soundest  
4 policy, public policy, that we could take.

5           The ban has effectively kept the NIH's  
6 extramural and intramural research interests out of  
7 embryo research. There is a long backlog of projects  
8 that could have been funded but have not been funded  
9 because of the ban in cancer research and fertility  
10 research and other areas that the Embryo Research Panel  
11 reviewed several years of ago.

12           If the NIH were able to enter this and fund  
13 research deriving stem cells from embryos it would, I  
14 think, possibly reduce the projected timetable or time  
15 line that Dr. Hogan, Dr. Thompson and others have said is  
16 about five years of basic work to the point of where  
17 trials with stem cells could be feasible.

18           I think that it would be -- that is a worthy  
19 goal to reduce that time line as well as to ensure the  
20 best quality of science in the research that would be  
21 done and peer review if the NIH were involved.

22           I think that it is a political and a moral

1 paradox and a contradiction that our Congress funds the  
2 Human Genome Project liberally in the past with one hand  
3 and on the other hand prohibits promising research that  
4 could lead to therapy. The greatest problem with the  
5 Genome Project, as we all know, is the gap between  
6 diagnosis and therapy. In effect, we can diagnose almost  
7 everything but as a practical matter we can treat very,  
8 very little.

9           Stem cell research, the reports that have  
10 come out and the work that is being done, has truly  
11 changed the scientific landscape and I think that fact  
12 and the therapeutic direction in which it could move  
13 would be a powerful moral and political argument with  
14 Congress to take the risk of debating lifting the ban and  
15 your recommendation, I think, would be important in that  
16 respect.

17           So, in conclusion, I recommend that you  
18 devote a majority of your official tasks to a careful,  
19 ethical and public policy analysis of cases one and two,  
20 look over the edge at cases three and four, pick out the  
21 most important contours and features of those problems  
22 but do not try to do an exhaustive ethical and public

1 policy analysis of cases three and four. Leave that to  
2 other groups who will certainly be coming in to succeed  
3 you. And if you think it wise, recommend that the ban be  
4 partially lifted to permit research with embryos in case  
5 two.

6 Thank you very much, Mr. Chairman.

7 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much. Thank  
9 you, both, very much. I have too many questions almost  
10 to list in my head but let me turn to the members of the  
11 commission first.

12 Larry?

13 DR. MIIKE: I may have trouble articulating  
14 this but I want to address the scenarios three and four.  
15 You have stated that nuclear transfer to create an embryo  
16 is of lesser, if I use the right word, lesser concern  
17 than using gametes for the express purposes for research.  
18 I am unclear about why you distinguish between the two.

19 Is that because that we do not need to  
20 address the moral status of the embryo created or is it  
21 because the supposed benefits are so unsure at the  
22 current time for somatic cell nuclear transfer that that

1 puts that in a lower category, or is it because we are  
2 not sure whether somatic cell nuclear transfer works?  
3 Can you tell me sort of tell me in more detail why you  
4 sort of distinguish between those two cases?

5 DR. FLETCHER: Between embryos created by  
6 cloning technology --

7 DR. MIIKE: Versus --

8 DR. FLETCHER: -- versus case four that is  
9 creating embryos for the sake of research only using  
10 human gametes?

11 Well, my basic reason for distinguishing the  
12 cases rests on the asexual versus the sexual route of  
13 reproduction. The result is the same presumably, that is  
14 morally speaking -- I read the discussion that Alex  
15 Capron had with Dr. Varmus about the moral worth of the  
16 embryos. I do not think I would argue that embryos  
17 produced by cloning were of less moral worth than those  
18 produced by sexual reproduction.

19 It seems to me that an embryo is an embryo  
20 and that if it is -- it would be right in my view to do  
21 research with embryos derived from cloning technology  
22 especially to see if the promise of -- especially if you

1 had as a goal autologous cell directed therapy but also  
2 to see whether or not stem cells derived from that source  
3 behave in the same way and grew the same way as stem  
4 cells derived from case two.

5 DR. MIIKE: So let me get it clear. You are  
6 making the distinction because of the exciting research  
7 issues around the creation through cloning technology  
8 versus traditional fusion of sperm and egg?

9 DR. FLETCHER: No.

10 DR. MIIKE: Because you told me -- you just  
11 told me that --

12 DR. FLETCHER: No, because of the asexual  
13 origin of it and the fact that the case would involve the  
14 future of cloning technology and the future of cloning in  
15 science and society. We would have to have that  
16 discussion along side of --

17 DR. MIIKE: So that would fit the balance  
18 even though the moral status of the embryo created by  
19 either of those two paths would be identical?

20 DR. FLETCHER: That is right, in my view.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex, and Steve?

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I have a question for each

1 of you and then one question for both of you about our  
2 process.

3 The question for Lori was in your  
4 presentation of the materials so far I was not entirely  
5 clear when you were being descriptive and when you were  
6 being analytical and normative. You commented that, if I  
7 understood you and I may be wrong on just what you have  
8 said, that a number of the commissions in other countries  
9 that have looked at the issues have observed that there  
10 are different views on the moral status of the embryos  
11 and have decided not to resolve that issue as to whether  
12 an embryo is equivalent to a human being, a person, or is  
13 not and enjoys only a lesser set of interests and a  
14 lesser degree of protection.

15 It seemed to me that if you then go on to say  
16 that these commissions all ended up allowing research  
17 with embryos --

18 MS. KNOWLES: They do not all allow it.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Those that do allow it,  
20 are they in the same we are not deciding the issue camp?

21 MS. KNOWLES: Yes, it is very interesting.

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. Now -- and as to

1       that group then, those that would allow the research,  
2       analytically whatever their own claim of not deciding the  
3       issue, isn't there quite -- if there is something more  
4       than implicit it is not -- self-evidently the case that  
5       they must be saying that the embryo has a different human  
6       status unless they are willing to depart from the basic  
7       norms of Neuremberg and thereafter?

8                   MS. KNOWLES:   Okay.  Your question is exactly  
9       what they, in fact, say.  They say one thing, "We will  
10      not be able to make a definitive judgment on this.  We  
11      cannot give you a definitive answer."  And, yes, then  
12      they go on and essentially reject one of the possible  
13      positions, which is that human embryos are human beings  
14      by choosing a middle course but that is not the  
15      descriptive process that they use but recognizing that is  
16      still a compromise position between those that believe  
17      that human embryos are like toenails and those that  
18      believe that human embryos are people.

19                   PROFESSOR CAPRON:  Right.  Okay.

20                   MS. KNOWLES:  Yes.

21                   PROFESSOR CAPRON:  It would be helpful in the  
22      report you write for us, because I have a sense that we

1 would like to situate our own deliberations and  
2 conclusions not only in the context of past U.S. study  
3 commissions but what is happening around the world, to be  
4 clear about that, that whether or not they acknowledge it  
5 and whether they say they can explain in detail exactly  
6 what all those interests are or how broad the protections  
7 that result from those interests need to be that they are  
8 at least rejecting, implicitly rejecting, the equivalent  
9 to human beings rationale.

10                   John, one of the things that Lori mentioned  
11 about the French situation and the parallel with our own  
12 made me want to know where you come out on that issue,  
13 the issue of use being really equivalent to the activity  
14 that creates the pluripotent stem cells themselves. As I  
15 gather, the French were saying by prohibiting the  
16 research that would create the cells we are in the on  
17 position of allowing research with them which may not be  
18 conducted up to French standards elsewhere and in  
19 importing this we have basically the same issue we have  
20 not looked at as importing because, of course, it is  
21 American researchers that have developed the  
22 technologies.

1 DR. FLETCHER: Well, you are referring to the  
2 general counsel's opinion.

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

4 DR. FLETCHER: I understood the definitional  
5 approach that took place in that opinion as one that side  
6 stepped the question about the relation between the  
7 source and the use. In other words -- and I read the  
8 letters from -- the letter from the 70 members of  
9 Congress very carefully the other day because my own  
10 member of Congress in Virginia signed it, which I was  
11 surprised about but he did sign it.

12 But I think they have a good point, that is  
13 that morally speaking it is -- in my view it is not wise  
14 to separate use from source and that this is one of the  
15 problems for moral reflections or ethical reflection in  
16 the distinction between public and private -- the public  
17 and private sphere. In other words, we seem to be  
18 creating two universes in our country where we have two  
19 universes of science and two universes of ethical  
20 reflection about federal and private scientific  
21 activities.

22 I think in the long run you get into

1 collisions just like the one that the NIH was in. I think  
2 that politically speaking, you know, to change the  
3 context from ethical reflection to political possibility,  
4 politically speaking, there are probably enough votes in  
5 Congress to uphold the legal opinion and to permit the  
6 NIH to do the research downstream but that still avoids  
7 the moral issue, which will keep coming back and coming  
8 back and coming back so it has got to be addressed at the  
9 source.

10 So the -- I think the French got themselves  
11 into this problem because their tradition and their  
12 culture is to deal with bioethics issues by law and when  
13 you write law on bioethics issues you have to elude some  
14 of the subtleties of moral experience.

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And my question for both  
16 of you is did you get a chance to look at our points to  
17 consider draft that was in the materials? Did either of  
18 you?

19 DR. FLETCHER: No.

20 MS. KNOWLES: No.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Then you cannot answer the  
22 question. Thank you.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: But we will get you a draft  
2 before you leave because we would like any reflections  
3 you have on it.

4 I have a number of people who want to speak.  
5 Steve?

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I think this is a question to  
7 Lori though it takes off a little bit from Dr. Fletcher's  
8 distinctions. There is a great divide we see in all of  
9 these regulations and if we take Dr. Fletcher's analysis  
10 as buckets one and two where you have got aborted fetuses  
11 and surplus embryos, that is the one bucket, and to the  
12 extent I understand motivation that says it is okay, the  
13 notion is these things are going to get destroyed anyway  
14 so you might as well use them for a good purpose as long  
15 as we have separated the motivation for their use in that  
16 way from -- I am sorry, you are looking at me, Lori.

17 MS. KNOWLES: Well, excuse me, not  
18 necessarily --

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

20 MS. KNOWLES: -- the destruction of the  
21 surplus embryos. They can be donated. They can be  
22 donated for implantation. They need not be destroyed.

1       That is just --

2                   DR. HOLTZMAN:   Okay.   That is --

3                   MS. KNOWLES:   -- I do not know if that  
4       changes --

5                   MR. HOLTZMAN:   No, actually I do not think it  
6       does.   But then when we move on into buckets three and  
7       four and Dr. Fletcher was trying, I think, to articulate  
8       his intuition that there seems something more okay about  
9       three, and you found yourself pointing to the fact that  
10      it was through asexual reproduction.   I am not sure that  
11      really got at it and so the other question goes to Lori.

12                   Where people have said it is okay to have the  
13      creation of embryos for the purposes of research, the way  
14      I think of that is that the embryo was never intended in  
15      any way to become a child, all right, and then do they  
16      point to -- and then they also say that science will not  
17      tell us about the person-hood status so, therefore, we  
18      have to look to other issues in society.   I am asking if  
19      they think along these lines.

20                   We have to look to other issues such as will  
21      a certain kind of social practice inure us to what we  
22      think are important human values about reproduction, its

1       role in society, and that line of thinking can then lead  
2       you to say that certain kinds of activities, including  
3       the creation of research purpose, embryos are valid. You  
4       have changed the calculus. You have gotten outside of  
5       the question of person-hood.

6                   And that might point us to the kinds of  
7       intuitions you are articulating, Dr. Fletcher, of there  
8       may seem something different at stake in the social  
9       practices not in terms of the embryo but in the social  
10      practices of creating some via nuclear transfer where  
11      there was never an intent or even childhood was never  
12      possibly in plan.

13                   MS. KNOWLES: Well, in fact, I have not seen  
14      that played out because, of course, there is very little  
15      that is actually articulated on the creation of embryos  
16      by the transfer of nucleus from other eggs.

17                   MR. HOLTZMAN: But if you look at the basis  
18      for -- take like the U.K., for example, and you look at  
19      the basis of justification there --

20                   MS. KNOWLES: They actually --

21                   MR. HOLTZMAN: -- does it provide the kind of  
22      rationale for making the kind of distinctions that Dr.

1 Fletcher has intuitively?

2 MS. KNOWLES: Not if I am understanding you  
3 because, in fact, what they say is it is much more  
4 explicitly a balancing between what will be lost in  
5 possible therapy with respect to what is lost in moral  
6 costs. So scientific and medical costs versus moral  
7 costs is what is being weighed in these --

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: Are those moral costs, the  
9 locus of those moral costs, intrinsically in the embryo?

10 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

11 MR. HOLTZMAN: They are?

12 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

13 MR. HOLTZMAN: Even though they say --

14 MS. KNOWLES: Yes.

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

16 MS. KNOWLES: And its connection to the human  
17 community. That is phrase. And its connection to the  
18 human community. That is where I have seen it.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

20 MS. KNOWLES: Does that answer your question?

21 MR. HOLTZMAN: In which case it would not  
22 provide the basis.

1 MS. KNOWLES: That is right, although I think  
2 your last point is very interesting because the embryos  
3 created by cell nucleus transfer are not, of course,  
4 within the realm of reproductive technologies. That is  
5 not what they are created for so --

6 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: At the moment.

7 MS. KNOWLES: At the moment. Well, yes, and  
8 actually internationally that is banned widely.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

10 DR. CHILDRESS: Thank you both very much.  
11 This question is for John but part of it will connect  
12 with some of Lori's presentation.

13 The question has come up a few times about  
14 how you are distinguishing the categories two and three  
15 and it seemed to me, in part, though this was certainly  
16 not explicit in your presentation, that there perhaps was  
17 something about your focus on how we might move  
18 incrementally in societal discourse and public policy,  
19 sort of a view about what the society might be ready to  
20 accept, and that there might be something like that at  
21 work here --

22 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

1 DR. CHILDRESS: -- and not simply several of  
2 the reasons that you laid out. That would be my first  
3 question and could you respond to that one and then I  
4 have a second one if I could?

5 DR. FLETCHER: Yes. That is -- the level of  
6 controversy and readiness to discuss the ideas as well as  
7 an information base from which to discuss three  
8 especially is very much at work. I do not think we have  
9 any experience with cloning human embryos. We have a lot  
10 with cloning animal embryos but without that information  
11 base the discussion is less well informed.

12 So also the idea about the degree of  
13 controversy that a particular social debate causes being  
14 proportionate to the benefits that you could gain from  
15 engaging in that debate, that is picking your fights  
16 wisely, all right, and picking the right debate to get  
17 involved in. So there is also at work in my mind a kind  
18 of proportionality given your resources, your time line,  
19 and your staff of how much you could do successfully.  
20 That is also at work.

21 DR. CHILDRESS: My second part of that was in  
22 connection with Lori. In your discussion of the way in

1       which we might move forward, especially in one and two, I  
2       am assuming, John, though, and you did not state here in  
3       your paper, that several of the kinds of limits and  
4       prohibitions that Lori identified on the international  
5       level you would want to argue would be important to  
6       maintain in our context, too.

7                     DR. FLETCHER:  Yes.

8                     DR. CHILDRESS:  But that is not something you  
9       are arguing for in this context?

10                    DR. FLETCHER:  Yes, very much so.

11                    DR. SHAPIRO:  Thank you.

12                    Eric?

13                    DR. CASSELL:  They are both wonderful  
14       presentations.

15                    John, if I understand you --

16                    DR. SHAPIRO:  Do you want to move closer to  
17       the microphone?

18                    DR. CASSELL:  -- at least part of the problem  
19       is supposing we step aside from the political, you are  
20       calling it the social debate, but the political debate  
21       which has so trapped us that it is hard to look at other  
22       ethical frameworks from which to examine this and that

1       supposing we look at this as though the embryo is a  
2       person and that, in fact, it would be such a benefit,  
3       suppose we could specify that benefit and that, in fact,  
4       it had happened that something that came along that would  
5       save children from this kind of research, we would be in  
6       a different ethical field, wouldn't we? It would be the  
7       loss of this living thing for the gain of life in this  
8       set of living things.

9                We have a number of frameworks in which we  
10       have done that and life boat ethics may be stretching a  
11       point but at least it is a similar point where a life is  
12       given up in order to gain another life because it seems  
13       to me that this is the first time in the whole embryo  
14       research debate that the possibility of benefit is so  
15       great that it allows a shift in the ethical basis for  
16       discussion. Is that what you were trying to --

17               DR. FLETCHER: Yes. Yes, that is -- if you  
18       go back to the Human Embryo Panel's report one of the  
19       criticisms of it was where are the benefits that prompt  
20       your recommendation that it is the right thing to do to  
21       create embryos for the sake of research.

22               Dan Callahan wrote about this.

1           I think that the stem cell reports changed  
2           the landscape importantly in that respect and that for  
3           that reason the benefits issue or the beneficence issue  
4           is more compelling. I thought it was compelling in 1990,  
5           that is the -- let's see, I would just like to make my  
6           own moral view clear about the standing or status of an  
7           embryo in terms of research, that is the -- I would agree  
8           with the position that the Human Embryo Research Panel  
9           took that as a being the human embryo does not have the  
10          properties particularly at the preimplantation stage that  
11          would lead to conclusions that it deserved the same  
12          degree of protection by society.

13                 Although it has enough properties both at the  
14          time and potentially to deserve that the activity of  
15          research with embryos should be carefully limited and  
16          regulated in order to show the difference between  
17          research with human embryos and any other type of tissue  
18          because of a desire not to demean respect for human life.

19                 So it is considered a moderate view, as Ms.  
20          Knowles was saying, between two other views. One that  
21          would view an embryo as having no moral status deserving  
22          respect whatsoever and the other that would equate an

1 embryo with the respect that the living human being or a  
2 fetus at a later stage of development would deserve.

3 So my qualifications about cases three and  
4 four have to do more with scientific, political and  
5 pragmatic considerations than they do basic moral  
6 considerations about the embryo.

7 DR. CASSELL: But aren't those -- I mean, if  
8 they benefit population, or following your argument,  
9 though, aren't they moral arguments? I mean, Dan  
10 Callahan's argument against because there is no benefit  
11 is really an argument for. Aren't you saying the  
12 argument against it is as you can show this benefit then  
13 you are implying that if, in fact, you could show the  
14 benefit there is an argument for it just as he does the  
15 same thing at the other end of life.

16 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

17 DR. CASSELL: If it is not right to waste or  
18 use societal resources to maintain a life that is of no  
19 value when it could be going somewhere else and do value  
20 then in the same moral argument can be used -- I am not  
21 saying how well it will work out when you start really  
22 going with it but I think that you were allowed to start

1 going in that direction and see where it leads you, and I  
2 take that to be the central method of what you are  
3 talking about.

4 It is switch the focus and start trying to  
5 work out a different moral basis for looking at that. It  
6 will not get you out of -- what you have just pointed  
7 out. That will not get you out of the question of is it  
8 a person or isn't it a person.

9 I share your view of it. That will not get  
10 you out of that but it will point you in a direction  
11 where you can begin to see this more clearly and not be  
12 trapped by that same old politics that has trapped us now  
13 for a generation.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

15 Bernie?

16 DR. LO: I first would like to thank both of  
17 you for coming and giving very lucid and thoughtful  
18 presentations.

19 With the indulgence of the chair I am going  
20 to try and ask one of these famous double barreled  
21 questions to try and get the maximum thought from the two  
22 of you.

1                   My questions really have to do with the  
2                   problems of trying to make recommendations about public  
3                   policy on very controversial moral and ethical issues.

4                   The first question, I guess, is particularly  
5                   to you, Lori. It has to do with the connection between  
6                   very passionate and very divisive views on abortion and  
7                   how it shapes our views on embryo research. As you  
8                   surveyed other societies that have grappled with these  
9                   issues are there other countries in which there is such a  
10                  profound split in the population among those who believe  
11                  abortion is a very grave, moral affront versus those who  
12                  feel that it is tolerable in some situations. And if  
13                  there are any such societies, how have they resolved the  
14                  issue of human embryo research? Because it seems to me  
15                  what sets us apart in many ways from societies that are  
16                  not -- where the controversy over abortion is not as sort  
17                  of deep and as polarizing of that.

18                  MS. KNOWLES: Well, I am not sure I can  
19                  answer your question directly but the best example that  
20                  comes to mind is -- well, there are two things. The  
21                  first is that countries like Ireland where abortion is  
22                  absolutely not acceptable with very, very limited

1 exceptions, they do not permit embryo research, period.

2 The other thing I would note is that there is  
3 very little explicit connection made between references  
4 to abortion and embryo research. That is not a  
5 connection that is drawn. It is drawn between abortion  
6 and, of course, fetal tissue research so that is where  
7 the debates actually link up but not between embryo  
8 research and abortion.

9 One thing that was very interesting was to  
10 look at the European Union policies on embryo research,  
11 which do not make a mention of abortion with respect to  
12 embryo research, but they, of course, are dealing with a  
13 situation in which there is absolutely no agreement  
14 between countries on what is acceptable and what is not  
15 acceptable because they are talking about different  
16 countries, and they have said that it is not appropriate  
17 in that circumstance for the European Union speaking as a  
18 body to impose one moral code and so that they will have  
19 to allow each of the nations within a regulatory scope, a  
20 strict regulatory scope, to make decisions about embryo  
21 research.

22 That does not answer your question explicitly

1 but that is the only situation where I can see an analogy  
2 where there is a division that can be breached and it is  
3 not with respect to abortion.

4 DR. LO: My second question has to do with  
5 timing. Both of you pointed out that one of the things  
6 that has changed since certainly the 1994 Human Embryo  
7 Panel Report is the prospect of therapeutic benefit  
8 through stem cell research that would inevitably involve  
9 embryo research as a sort of technique and as I  
10 understand the sort of inherent tension between allowing  
11 such benefit to -- allowing people with diseases to gain  
12 such benefit and society as a whole as well, these get  
13 balanced against giving the embryo an appropriate moral  
14 respect.

15 If we accept that argument that there is a  
16 balance would it be fair to conclude that the more likely  
17 the more sort of short-term prospects those benefits are,  
18 the stronger the argument is for allowing this kind of  
19 research to proceed at the extent that things are still  
20 more speculative and long-term, and that there would be  
21 less of a compelling philosophical argument and perhaps  
22 less public support for sort of shifting the balance

1       towards allowing more types of embryo research to proceed  
2       with a view towards therapeutic benefit?

3                 DR. FLETCHER: Well, public opinion and  
4       political opinion is not the source of ethics but in  
5       doing public policy it would be very unwise to misread  
6       where public opinion is.

7                 In the United Kingdom the proponents of the  
8       Embryo Research Act did not introduce the act into  
9       Parliament until Dr. Handesides' first paper about  
10      preimplantation embryo diagnosis was published and the  
11      opposition to the act was there. Not to the degree in my  
12      view that it would be politically in the United States  
13      but the benefit of preimplantation genetic diagnosis that  
14      he showed by avoiding leukodystrophy and other things in  
15      his first study was a factor in the debate.

16                So -- and it gelled the discussion around  
17      concrete benefits so that it was harder to defeat.

18                So I think that, you know, the Human Genome  
19      Project was in -- the persuasion for Congress to fund the  
20      Human Genome Project, which I have been back over the  
21      legislative history of it, focused as much on the  
22      prospect of gene therapy as it did on gene discovery so

1 here we are today with gene therapy being in significant  
2 technical difficulty because of the difficulty of vectors  
3 carrying genes to their target when stem cell therapy may  
4 be an alternative.

5 I think Congress voted for the Genome Project  
6 funding as much for biological discovery, as much for  
7 therapeutic hopes as it did for biological discovery, and  
8 this would bring the two together.

9 The morality of embryo research in my view --  
10 let me start that over again. I think that it is a major  
11 step in moral evolution to create embryos for the sake of  
12 research or to use embryos in research because of the  
13 sole purpose heretofore of making embryos having been for  
14 reproduction.

15 So that to take a society through the moral  
16 education and the political ramifications of changing  
17 such a deeply imbedded belief that there is one purpose  
18 for creating embryos to two purposes for creating embryos  
19 -- remember that our President had a lot of trouble with  
20 the second purpose. Even though he said he could accept  
21 case two, he could not accept four.

22 The Washington Post published an editorial

1       excoriating the -- you well remember -- Human Embryo  
2       Research Panel for breaching this -- they did not say  
3       this but you could read into it -- sacred barrier for the  
4       -- our one purpose embryo world.

5                So it takes a long time to make moral change  
6       and the best argument for making moral change in this  
7       respect is the great good that could be done for human  
8       beings as well as other species by this technology.

9                So I think that in the process of moral  
10       evolution since 1990 in my view the most important thing  
11       that has happened has been Dr. Gearhart and Dr.  
12       Thompson's reports. I think it immediately changed the  
13       moral landscape and I believe that you will see that it  
14       will change the tone of the political debate as well in a  
15       more benefits oriented direction.

16               DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

17               Go ahead, Lori.

18               MS. KNOWLES: I just wanted to say I do not  
19       think -- I think in this particular area the fact that  
20       there is going to be a time lag actually does not work in  
21       favor of pulling back from embryo research. I do not  
22       believe that.

1           I think what is likely to happen is that we  
2 will discover additional therapeutic uses for these stem  
3 cells that we cannot now envisage. That is not to say  
4 that protocol by protocol they should not be reviewed  
5 with, you know, strict scrutiny to see whether, in fact,  
6 embryos are needed and whether we can limit the number of  
7 human embryos but I think, in fact, in this area we will  
8 find further applications than perhaps what we can  
9 imagine now.

10           I just also want to point out that it is not  
11 necessary to recommend that embryos be created by a  
12 particular method, by cell nucleus transfer, you can do  
13 also what the British did, which was to say that they  
14 thought it would be unwise to absolutely ban this  
15 particular technique now, which was not the same thing,  
16 so that is something else to keep in mind.

17           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. David wanted to speak  
18 and then I have just one or two small questions, and then  
19 we are going to have to the next item on our agenda.

20           David?

21           DR. COX: Well, Ms. Knowles, there was one  
22 point that you brought up that I found particularly

1 interesting that I would like to explore. It is along  
2 these same lines in terms of the potential good of  
3 therapeutic -- good therapy that could come from doing  
4 this for society, potential therapy, but I would be  
5 interested in both you and Dr. Fletcher's comments on  
6 this.

7 It was the point that you cannot do  
8 therapeutic embryo research without nontherapeutic embryo  
9 research. I never heard it stated so clearly and I think  
10 so much to the point. It falls under sort of the same  
11 issue of if you actually want to have good come out for  
12 society then by not allowing nontherapeutic research you  
13 preclude it.

14 So it strikes me that even without the  
15 potential for the stem cells it is an extremely powerful  
16 argument but yet it is one that either was not brought up  
17 or did not win the day so I am very interested in what  
18 the past history of that sort of line of thinking has  
19 been, if at all, if there has been any.

20 DR. FLETCHER: I wrote a paper with a  
21 pediatric oncologist from UVA, Peter Waldron, for the  
22 Embryo Research Panel. It did not get published because

1 Dr. Hogan thought it was too far ahead of science but it  
2 discussed retinoblastoma and genomic imprinting and if we  
3 were ever going to do therapy embryonicly for  
4 retinoblastoma we had to understand genomic imprinting.

5 So you would have to recruit to do that  
6 nontherapeutic research to understand genomic imprinting.  
7 You would have to recruit embryos from couples who had  
8 already had a child with retinoblastoma to understand how  
9 the imprinting factor worked and what happened in the  
10 gene expression that came from that before you ever  
11 designed any therapeutic experiments. That is what you  
12 are referring to.

13 She objected to the paper because it was so  
14 far ahead of research with mice that she thought it was  
15 scientifically unsupportable, that is the argument was  
16 unsupportable.

17 But I do think that there is a strong  
18 argument there for recruiting embryos for research when  
19 you have a particular -- when you want to understand the  
20 pathophysiology of a disease in order to do effective  
21 therapy later and to understand gene expression and that  
22 in the -- you know, today still and in the future that --

1       those ideas were what were behind the Embryo Panel's  
2       recommendations for those exceptions -- right, Dr. Lo? --  
3       for that exceptionally meritorious research that led to  
4       the endorsement of using federal funds to create embryos  
5       for research. It is that kind of a scenario.

6                 DR. COX: But yet it did not carry the day at  
7       all. In fact, in the --

8                 DR. FLETCHER: No, and there was not even a  
9       reference in the report to the paper.

10                DR. COX: To it?

11                DR. FLETCHER: Right.

12                DR. COX: Ms. Knowles, it sounds like from  
13       your presentation that it was a consideration in a  
14       variety of the debates in these different countries.

15                MS. KNOWLES: Yes. And actually I think the  
16       most interesting is that the European Group on Ethics,  
17       which is a European Union body which represents some  
18       countries that have adopted this distinction itself, they  
19       say that despite the fact that some of these countries  
20       have adopted -- some of its member states have adopted  
21       this distinction, they consider it unethical and

1 unworkable. And that is a statement actually from this  
2 past year, 1998.

3 DR. COX: Well, and I would just like to make  
4 a personal comment. I think that it is -- as a working  
5 scientist, I mean I am as optimistic as the next guy but  
6 knowing how many years it is going to be before the  
7 breakthrough I think, you know, is anybody's guess. But  
8 one thing for sure, if you have actually have to do the  
9 embryo work before you can have breakthrough you can be  
10 sure you are not going to have a breakthrough if you do  
11 not do it.

12 So I find that just a compelling argument.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Can I ask a question, Dr.  
14 Fletcher, with respect to your suggestion that we might  
15 want to consider recommending relaxing the embryo  
16 research ban and this refer (sic) in your mind as you  
17 were suggesting that to just making it clearer that case  
18 two, for example, is a kind of perfectly plausible area  
19 for us to be proceeding in.

20 DR. FLETCHER: Yes.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: And just not wanting to rely on  
2 the technicality of the legal opinion, is that where you  
3 came to that suggestion?

4 DR. FLETCHER: Yes.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

6 Let me ask just one other question of either  
7 of you. I think it was you, Professor Fletcher, who said  
8 that we are sort of operating in two moral universes  
9 where the -- here in this country where the moral  
10 permissibility of doing some of this work is contested.  
11 It is perfectly legal but whether it is eligible for  
12 federal funds is yet another matter and we have -- that  
13 creates these two different universes. Is there any  
14 other country you know of which has quite this kind of  
15 separation? And maybe, Lori, asking you or -- I do not  
16 know who --

17 MS. KNOWLES: A separation between public and  
18 private funding?

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. Here you have private  
20 nonregulated and then we have public ban so to speak just

1 to caricature the situation.

2 MS. KNOWLES: Well, the only -- off the top  
3 of my head, the only thing I can think of are that the  
4 Canadian system has put out a tri-council -- three  
5 councils of report -- research councils -- which has its  
6 own lists of prohibitions and limits on embryo research  
7 and that is tied to funding, and that of course is  
8 government funding so that is only for that particular  
9 sector of funding. They are actually in the wake of some  
10 of the -- what has happened at the University of Toronto  
11 with -- or excuse me, the Sick Children's hospital  
12 researchers, they are actually trying to get that  
13 expanded to cover the private sector as well.

14 The second example I can think of is the  
15 Australian National Health Medical Research Council, the  
16 federal funding body as well, has a draft statement,  
17 which is supposed to be finalized this year, which  
18 affects funding from that national health council which  
19 has its own requirements as well, which are different  
20 than, of course, we in the private sector do.

1 Does that answer your question?

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. Thank you. Thank you  
3 very much. Okay.

4 Well, thank you, both, very much for the  
5 materials that you sent to us and for being here today.  
6 It is really extremely helpful to us.

7 MS. KNOWLES: Thank you.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Let's take a short break, that  
9 is not a 15-minute break but something like a 10-minute  
10 break and then we will resume.

11 (Whereupon, a brief break was taken from 3:10  
12 p.m. until 3:24 p.m.)

13 DR. SHAPIRO: I want to make another small  
14 change in our agenda to take advantage of the fact that  
15 we have a guest here from the FDA who is concerned, as  
16 you will understand in a moment, with a lot of the issues  
17 we are discussing today and I think it would be just  
18 easier both for him and very advantageous for us to hear  
19 from him and his views and concerns that exist in this  
20 area, and that is Phil Noguchi, who is here from the FDA.

1 He is Director of Cell Based Therapies or Cell and Gene  
2 Based Therapies at the FDA.

3 I welcome you and thank you especially for  
4 your willingness to speak to us without much notice to  
5 put it mildly but we are eager to hear what you have to  
6 day.

7 FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

8 PHIL NOGUCHI

9 DR. NOGUCHI: Dr. Shapiro, I want to thank  
10 you very much for this opportunity and I think it is very  
11 timely given especially the last portion of this  
12 discussion in terms of the status of the embryo and what  
13 we would consider source material for therapeutic  
14 purposes.

15 Now in 1993 FDA actually issued a policy  
16 statement which said that for cells and tissues which are  
17 what we call manipulated such that their biological  
18 characteristics are changed it would actually be  
19 regulated under both our Biologics and Food, Drug and  
20 Cosmetic Act. Since that time we have actually had a

1 large number of cellular therapies being conducted under  
2 investigational status.

3 One example is a lot of people have heard  
4 about the use of a cell line to treat victims of stroke  
5 and that perhaps some day some of these pluripotent stem  
6 cells might be able to do the same thing but in a more  
7 facile fashion. That one has actually been under FDA  
8 regulation for about four years now so we are quite aware  
9 and quite interested to see the development of this area.

10 I would like to go back to the issue which  
11 was raised before about therapeutic and nontherapeutic  
12 research because that really is a good way to tie in some  
13 of the federal regulatory oversight that we would have  
14 when these exciting therapies are being used in humans  
15 and the necessity for really considering the source,  
16 origin and characteristics of the embryo.

17 Now FDA is not going to be speaking on the  
18 ethical and moral status of the embryo but we will say  
19 such things as if you were going to be using let's say a  
20 stem cell that had been differentiated into a neuron, as

1       one example, certainly some of the questions we would be  
2       asking is what is the genetic make up of the source  
3       material that you have there? Have you made an analysis  
4       of the mutation rate? And we now know that the human  
5       being is a relatively poor animal in terms of mutation  
6       repair.

7                   And so you would start to get into some of  
8       the technicalities which really relate directly to the  
9       quality of the embryo. What is the infectious disease  
10      status of that? Have you screened the donors, for  
11      example, for HIV, et cetera?

12                   Even such trivial things that one might not  
13      think about.

14                   At the current time all the embryonic --  
15      human embryonic stem cells of the pluri nature that we  
16      have been talking about have been grown on a feeder layer  
17      of mouse cells. FDA, as well, has a whole policy and set  
18      of regulations for the use of animal cells, tissues and  
19      organs in humans or xenotransplantation. While the mouse  
20      cells would not obviously go into the human they are

1       certainly a potential source of infectious disease,  
2       aberrant genetic material and so forth, all of which are  
3       the types of questions we would be asking any sponsor who  
4       wanted to conduct an investigation with these cells.

5                So although I am not coming to this forum  
6       with the same viewpoint as Dr. Fletcher, I think that I  
7       echo his concern and his desire for this group as well as  
8       other public fora to really not shy away from the  
9       deliberations about embryos, how they are made and their  
10      ethical and moral status, because we will need to deal  
11      with them no matter what we do.

12               DR. SHAPIRO: Can I ask you a question?

13               DR. NOGUCHI: Yes.

14               DR. SHAPIRO: Very quickly. I understand you  
15      say for obvious reasons that you are interested in the  
16      source, origin, characteristics of the genetic material.  
17      In order to fulfill your own responsibilities you would  
18      have to know all about that. But I am trying to think  
19      whether that has any implication for the source and the  
20      way we are using the term here, which I do not think so.

1                   We were using it as to whether -- take Dr.  
2                   Fletcher's case -- one, two, three -- at least two, three  
3                   and four. Whether it came from cloning or whether it  
4                   came from donated gametes or it came from excess embryos  
5                   would not be your concern. Your concern would just be  
6                   what its characteristics are. That would have to be  
7                   source only so you know it has a kind of code or  
8                   something so you know where -- so you can trace its  
9                   characteristics is really what you are interested in if I  
10                  understand it correctly.

11                  DR. NOGUCHI: Yes, that is correct but it  
12                  does come back to the whole question of federal funding  
13                  for such research.

14                  DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

15                  DR. NOGUCHI: As an example, Dr. Fletcher  
16                  mentioned the question, though, of inadvertent germ line  
17                  transmission for gene therapy protocols. In fact, the  
18                  available data and the science there is only slowly being  
19                  shifted so that it can address those very questions that  
20                  we are asking about whether or not it could possibly



1       leave, I do not have a question, this is a request.  If  
2       you have heard the discussion here this afternoon, you  
3       are certainly welcome to any documents that we have been  
4       producing, but if there is any materials the FDA has,  
5       members of the FDA staff have that are working on this  
6       and related issues, it would be very helpful for us to  
7       have an opportunity to review those.  It would be very  
8       instructional for us.

9                   DR. NOGUCHI:  Yes.

10                  DR. SHAPIRO:  So if there are anything if you  
11       could send it to our staff that will be just great.

12                  DR. NOGUCHI:  I will be happy to do that.

13       Thank you.

14                  DR. SHAPIRO:  Thank you very much.

15                  All right.  We will continue on our agenda  
16       now and I want to turn to the document called NBAC Staff  
17       Draft, Points to Consider in Evaluating Research  
18       Involving Human Stem Cells, and have us review that  
19       document again as a way of helping ourselves understand  
20       just how we might want to approach this topic.

1                   So let me turn to Eric.

2                   I think you all know Leroy Walters who is  
3 sitting right up here.

4                   Thank you for joining us.

5                   He and Eric are working together on  
6 generating this document and I have asked him to join in  
7 our discussion.

8                   Eric?

9                   DISCUSSION OF DRAFT "POINTS TO CONSIDER"

10                  DR. MESLIN: Just as a point of introduction,  
11 the draft document that you have in your hand and in the  
12 briefing books is a first attempt to produce what could  
13 be a product for the commission's recommendation or use  
14 later on. It is a very early document that both Dr.  
15 Walters and Professor Childress had some input in as well  
16 as other members of staff.

17                  As we noted on the cover memo, it really is  
18 an opportunity for the commission to use this to reflect  
19 on a number of issues and they may choose at their  
20 convenience down the road to adopt it or a version of it

1 in the report itself.

2 Our goal then is to have a discussion about  
3 the document. It is not necessary to come to any  
4 recommended conclusions about it per se but I would  
5 certainly leave that up to your discretion.

6 I thought I would turn it over to Dr.  
7 Walters, who is a consultant to the commission. He is  
8 also the Director of the Kennedy Institute of Ethics at  
9 Georgetown University.

10 Welcome to the commission and thanks for your  
11 input.

12 DR. WALTERS: Thank you, Eric.

13 This form of document actually goes back  
14 about 15 years. I think the Food and Drug Administration  
15 and NIH came to this form about the same time and, in  
16 fact, I feel a bit nostalgic this afternoon because in  
17 the fall of 1984 Jim Childress and Alex Capron and I had  
18 the privilege of sitting around the same table and  
19 starting to work on points to consider for human gene  
20 therapy so it is interesting to be coming back to points

1 to consider about a new type of biomedical research.

2 Clearly the draft that you have before you  
3 deals with laboratory research and preclinical research.  
4 If there is to be anything said about the recipients of  
5 human embryonic stem cells that will require additional  
6 questions and additional points to what you have before  
7 you.

8 I think one of the most important questions  
9 that we would have to place before you is whether we have  
10 left out anything important. We can do refinements and  
11 revisions within the questions that are there but if we  
12 have missed something that really should be there we  
13 really would like to hear that from all of you.

14 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

15 DR. MESLIN: Alex?

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I am afraid this is not  
17 going to be entirely responsive. I want to take half a  
18 step back and say how I was understanding this document  
19 in the context of our report.

20 I am glad that Leroy mentioned the process of

1 the RAC or actually what was then the working group on  
2 human gene therapy.

3 If we follow the direction which was  
4 discussed at our previous meetings, and which I think has  
5 been supported by what we heard today from Professor  
6 Fletcher and Ms. Knowles, we would be thinking about  
7 certain areas of pluripotent stem cell research and the  
8 creation of the cell lines, which in our view would be  
9 legitimate now and to the extent that barriers now exist  
10 we would be urging that they be taken down as to that  
11 area of research.

12 We would also be saying that there are  
13 certain types of methods of getting these cell lines  
14 which in the present context we do not believe ought to  
15 be undertaken although we do not think they have to be  
16 prohibited. And as to those, rather than just a shrug  
17 and a statement where there are a lot of issues out  
18 there, the points to consider it seems to me offers an  
19 example of the kinds of considerations that an ongoing  
20 review body would take into account and the questions

1       they would ask and expect answers to from investigators  
2       and IRB's before such research could be funded.

3                   That being the case it seems to me this is  
4       not -- this is a little bit different than the  
5       recommendations we made to HHS or OPRR or whatever where  
6       we are almost wanting -- we are not quite writing the  
7       regulation but we are basically saying there ought to be  
8       an interpretation that says X or there ought to be a  
9       regulation that covers this.

10                   Here the exercise is simply saying that this  
11       is not just a lot of hot air saying, "Oh, there are  
12       issues out there that deserve consideration.  Someone  
13       ought to think about them."  We are being quite concrete  
14       but I would expect that that body would take as its first  
15       order of business really drawing up in the context then  
16       existing all the considerations that have come to light  
17       and its own process a set of points to consider which  
18       would then be published in the Federal Register under its  
19       name for comment and go through a process of revision and  
20       so forth.

1                   So I do not think we have to nail down -- I  
2                   mean, I agree with Leroy. If there is something missing  
3                   here we ought to address it. I do not think we have to  
4                   nail down the language of this. It is simply a  
5                   demonstration that we are not just talking through our  
6                   hat. We are not just suggesting we -- there are some  
7                   issues that somebody else should look at. Who knows what  
8                   they are? Go away. Do not bother us. We are being  
9                   quite specific about the process.

10                   DR. SHAPIRO: Let me make a comment exactly  
11                   about that. I quite agree with the last part of your  
12                   comment that the intent is not for us to come to some  
13                   document which we have to nail down all the language  
14                   exactly. It is to serve as a reminder to ourselves  
15                   whether there are issues here which might impact the  
16                   focus of what we have to say or not. Just to remind  
17                   ourselves of what these issues are as they might come up  
18                   and just what place it will have in the report is not  
19                   clear to me at this time.

20                   But I quite agree that we are not looking at

1       this to try to pin down the exact language, whether we  
2       want to say it quite this way or quite that way.

3               But if there are issues that are missing from  
4       here that that will be important because it might inform  
5       how we think about own set of responsibilities.

6               MR. CAPRON:  There is one area which in  
7       italics at the beginning -- at the end of the first  
8       paragraph it is stated that we are not addressing -- and  
9       I think it would make just as much sense to put it in  
10      here -- and Leroy alluded to it -- and that is the issues  
11      that will arise particularly vis-a-vis the nuclear  
12      transplant to -- and the creation and effect of cloned  
13      stem cells for therapeutic purposes.

14              And the issues are probably not that  
15      exceptional compared to other transitions from the lab to  
16      the bed side but I think there is no reason to exclude  
17      them, it seems to me, because this is -- what we have  
18      just heard from Fletcher and others is that the very  
19      thing that makes category three a little bit different  
20      than category four is the potential for creating stem and

1 tissue therapies which are specific to the individual  
2 which necessarily requires nuclear transfer.

3 Now it may be that one of the questions that  
4 we would want to see asked there is are there  
5 nonembryonic sources of stem cells that can be used? And  
6 we know that there are other avenues of research going on  
7 now to try to roll back the clock and move stem cells  
8 back up the hierarchy but that is exactly the kind of  
9 issue that we are not in the position to deal with but  
10 that we ought to identify, Mr. Chairman, when you say the  
11 things that we should think about but it would also very  
12 likely be on the points to consider of any eventual body.

13 So I would think that would come out here and  
14 be helpful to explaining why categories three and four  
15 are different.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Carol?

17 DR. GREIDER: Yes. I just wanted to add to  
18 what Alex just said. One of the things that I thought --  
19 if we are talking about what might be missing under 1(A),  
20 sources of the human stem cells, as Alex pointed out,

1 nuclear transfer of cells, but one of the things that  
2 came up in one of our previous commission meetings -- I  
3 do not remember whether it was Dr. Gearhart or Dr.  
4 Thompson that brought this up -- is the possibility of  
5 doing nuclear transfer into existing stem cells. So  
6 currently existing stem cells that have been derived,  
7 doing nuclear transfer into those is one area that is  
8 being pursued actively and that might be a category on  
9 here.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Excuse me. I need some help on  
11 this last category. I do not remember the discussion.  
12 Could you just remind me of that?

13 DR. GREIDER: We were talking about stem  
14 cells which have been derived already by Gearhart and  
15 Thompson.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

17 DR. GREIDER: And the possibility of taking  
18 those cells, taking out a nucleus and putting a nucleus  
19 into those cells and then deriving autologous transplant  
20 types of tissues.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. Right. Thank you very  
2 much. I just did not understand. I remember that now.

3 Steve and Larry?

4 DR. HOLTZMAN: A question of clarification of  
5 when -- if I am researcher when I should be thinking  
6 about these things and maybe you answered this and I was  
7 reading it, Alex, to try to get the answer.

8 Imagine you are in a world a year from now  
9 and human stem cells are available from your various  
10 research suppliers. This world is going to be coming, I  
11 predict, okay. So is one going to go through this whole  
12 apparatus and are we envisaging that there is a set of  
13 approvals for basic research use of those cells where  
14 there is no proposition in play of these things going  
15 back into a person?

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I understood the primary  
17 focus of these considerations to be around the creation  
18 of stem cell lines.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. Because it does not say  
20 that. That is what --

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: Please, go ahead.

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Is that not --

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: What?

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And, therefore, to the  
7 extent that it is not clear that is the focus.

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. Because -- okay. So  
9 the focus is the creation of stem cells as opposed to --  
10 so really the focus of this is embryo research of a  
11 certain kind if you will.

12 You know, very clearly that -- however one  
13 feels about an embryo -- all right -- one can feel that  
14 stem cells do not have those qualities that make much  
15 that is in play with embryos in play and so are we  
16 inadvertently or whatever potentially saying, no, we  
17 think that there should be a RAC-like body or the kinds  
18 of points to consider in play for every experiment  
19 involving the use of stem cells? If the answer is no I  
20 think we have to make that very clear.

1 DR. WALTERS: The only case in which there is  
2 not an embryo near the time of the creation of the stem  
3 cells is when fetal tissue is used, when germ cells from  
4 fetal tissue are used. There had been an embryo earlier  
5 that developed into a fetus --

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I completely recognize that  
7 but we will be in a world in which basically we will be  
8 able to order stem cells. Okay. And the question is  
9 what are expecting investigators at that time in terms --  
10 are we saying things like if you can do that line of  
11 experimentation with mouse stem cells that is preferable  
12 to using human stem cells. I do not think so. Or are  
13 we?

14 DR. MESLIN: Do you want to make --

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am asking --

16 DR. MESLIN: I was just going to say do you  
17 want to propose that this be -- would you propose that  
18 that is an addition to the preambular justification or  
19 one of the categories, either (A) or (C), include a kind  
20 of sentence that makes it clear what the purpose of those

1 considerations are?

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am just trying to get  
3 clarity here.

4 DR. MESLIN: It is a draft.

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

6 DR. MESLIN: Which is where we are at this  
7 point so if you would like -- if you want to help refine  
8 the utility of it that is a great way to keep going.

9 DR. CASSELL: It comes under (B), doesn't it?

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, I am just -- okay. If  
11 you look in number one several of the issues arise when  
12 designing research involving human stem cells.

13 (Simultaneous discussion.)

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right. And then with (C), for  
15 example. All right. So I will give a personal opinion.  
16 All right. If they are already out there and I am  
17 ordering them from a commercial supplier I do not see why  
18 there is any ethical imperative that says there is  
19 something special about human stem cells such that I  
20 should be doing animal experimentation first any more

1       than I feel an imperative to be using a mouse cell line  
2       as opposed to a human cancer cell line which has been  
3       immortalized. Okay.

4                     DR. SHAPIRO: David, and then Larry?

5                     DR. COX: I think this is an extremely  
6       important point to clarify. The way it is written it is  
7       the creation and use. What Dr. Varmus has said is that  
8       we will review the use, right, not just the creation but  
9       when he spoke here he said the use.

10                    Now we need to decide from an ethical point  
11       of view if these cells because of their source deserve  
12       special ethical consideration as opposed to other cells  
13       because all cells -- all human cells derive from a human  
14       being. It is not always from a live human being but that  
15       is one of the key points that came up from our previous  
16       testimony.

17                    The distinction is whether the cells are  
18       coming from a live human being and whether you are  
19       actually hurting, you know -- killing that human being to  
20       get them or whether the cells come from a human being who

1 is deceased.

2 I really think that right now there is tons  
3 of scientific research done on human cells from  
4 individuals who are alive and from individuals who are  
5 deceased. But we do not have specialized ways of  
6 analyzing those research proposals based on what the  
7 status of the human being that the cells came from.

8 So it may be a point we should debate but  
9 there is -- and I actually have, you know, views one way  
10 on this point but we should certainly be very clear about  
11 it and if we start with our outline with it not being  
12 clear then I think we as a commission run the risk of  
13 having problems later on.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

15 DR. CASSELL: Just to follow-up --

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry, I am sorry.

17 DR. CASSELL: -- could you make a case for  
18 there being -- having special moral status, the fact that  
19 there are cells that -- you know, they are just human  
20 cells. They were brought down from some biological

1 supply house. What gives them their special moral  
2 status?

3 DR. MESLIN: To whom?

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Anybody who wants to answer.  
5 Larry will be next. The question that Eric is asking is  
6 do human stem cells have any moral status that is  
7 different or a standing that is different from any other  
8 human cell?

9 DR. CASSELL: That is what you were asking,  
10 wasn't it, David?

11 DR. COX: That is what I am asking.

12 DR. CASSELL: That is the essential question.  
13 What gives them their moral standing?

14 DR. COX: I am actually -- I do not know of  
15 an argument that they do and if somebody has such an  
16 argument or feels that way I would really like to hear  
17 about it sooner than later.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Leroy and then Carol, and then  
19 Larry.

20 DR. WALTERS: If we think ahead to the time

1       when human embryonic stem cells may be used for  
2       therapeutic purposes I think that there will be some  
3       people for whom the question of where these cells came  
4       from might be morally relevant. So at that stage some  
5       people might object to -- I mean, they might have an  
6       across the board objection --

7                   DR. CASSELL: Like a Jehovah's witness and  
8       blood.

9                   DR. WALTERS: -- to receiving human embryonic  
10       stem cells or they might say certain settings would be  
11       all right to me but other settings would not be all  
12       right. But that is not at the level of preclinical  
13       research.

14                   DR. SHAPIRO: Larry first and then Carol.

15                   DR. MIIKE: My mind has steadily been falling  
16       back so I think I am about four hours behind so I am  
17       totally confused about what you people are talking about  
18       in terms of the use of this. Are we talking about this  
19       as giving us guidance for the rest of the time that we  
20       are going to be putting this study together or are we

1 talking about including this specifically as a very  
2 detailed specific document in our report?

3 DR. SHAPIRO: The latter is not the case  
4 right now.

5 DR. MIIKE: But the discussion sounds to me  
6 that that is what is revolving around.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, I do not anticipate at  
8 the current time that this is going to appear in this way  
9 or in some carefully altered way in the report. It could  
10 if it is useful but that was not its intent from my  
11 perspective. The intent from my view was to help us  
12 highlight the issues that are going to be before some  
13 people that may impact -- so it, therefore, may impact  
14 what we ourselves want. See, this is not a draft outline  
15 of the report.

16 DR. MIIKE: No, no, no. I am not looking at  
17 it as a draft outline of the report but I am now confused  
18 about whether -- because of the discussion I have been  
19 hearing is that this is sort of guidance for researchers  
20 and experiments in this particular area so I am totally

1 confused. Is this just --

2 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: Some of us do not agree.

3 DR. MIIKE: -- is this just sort of a  
4 reminder to let us know about certain things that we  
5 should be aware of by the June date which we address or  
6 what?

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Carol was very anxious to say  
8 something.

9 DR. GREIDER: Well, I am actually going to  
10 ask Eric a question because I recall at our meeting the  
11 last time we were in D.C. when Harold Varmus came and  
12 talked to us, if I am not correct, that he actually asked  
13 us to specifically discuss the issue of use of ES cells.  
14 They had already decided about whether or not there was  
15 federal funding allowable to derive them or not but then  
16 the question is how can these be used in a reasonable  
17 manner.

18 Can anyone else on staff --

19 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: Yes, that is correct.

20 DR. GREIDER: I believe that we were asked

1 specifically to address that issue about the use of these  
2 cells. Can you comment on that?

3 DR. MESLIN: Yes, I can confirm that Dr.  
4 Varmus made a request to NBAC. This document is not  
5 intended to be a direct response, here is our response to  
6 your request, we are preparing a report on stem cell  
7 research. The suggestion for having a document like a  
8 points to consider to try and get back to Larry's  
9 question is perhaps in the fullness of time to make it  
10 available as -- or something like this.

11 It does not have to be this specific format.  
12 This is a convenient format that has been used by the RAC  
13 and other bodies as advice to those who are designing,  
14 conducting and reviewing research. It collects many but  
15 perhaps not all of the ethical and legal and social  
16 issues that our report might want to address but like  
17 other points to consider documents those do not either.  
18 Those are designed for use by people.

19 We have not decided because this is really a  
20 preliminary draft as to whether the principle consumers

1 of this document would be NIH, HHS, anyone who conducts  
2 stem cell research, the professional societies or  
3 investigators.

4 You may find that it is a very helpful  
5 document and with appropriate modification we might  
6 recommend it. We might not. We went out of our way to  
7 not place it on your agenda as something to agree to or  
8 reject. If you think it is useful, great.

9 So many of the questions that you are asking  
10 we are not going to answer. So if it serves as --

11 DR. MIIKE: So there is a real --

12 DR. MESLIN: -- device --

13 DR. MIIKE: -- possibility that this document  
14 will say, "Here, this is the NBAC's recommendation --"

15 DR. MESLIN: That is your decision to make.

16 DR. CASSELL: Well, it is mirroring what Alex  
17 said before and it is just, you know, the peaceful uses  
18 of atomic energy, the bomb went off, now the stuff is  
19 here, you have to have some viewpoint about how it is  
20 going to be used. What is the status of these cells

1       which helps gives us that -- which is true -- practical  
2       understanding that something is coming out of this. This  
3       is going to move on.

4                   And that instead of saying staying dead in  
5       the water about the same question over and over again,  
6       that this sort of lays an outside parameter to the issues  
7       that we want to answer and in that way, I gather from  
8       what Lori said, is a distinctly different move from what  
9       we hear about European and Canadian.

10                   DR. SHAPIRO:  Bernie?

11                   DR. LO:  I think this is serving a useful  
12       purpose for getting us to think about things that we  
13       otherwise would not be thinking about.

14                   It seems to me there are some issues about  
15       the scope of the report that we need to sort of think  
16       through in terms of how much we are going to do.  I was  
17       impressed as I heard John Fletcher and Lori Knowles' talk  
18       that given where we are today and where we would like to  
19       be in June it may be, it seems to me, a big step to say  
20       that, in John Fletcher's terms, categories one and two

1 are morally permissible for the following reasons. That  
2 would be a profound shift in U.S. public policy on a very  
3 vexing issue.

4 If we want to go beyond that it seems to me  
5 this is a next step. So if you agree that there are uses  
6 of these cells that are permissible for federal funding  
7 the next question is, well, what are the parameters, the  
8 guidelines, the criteria for acceptable uses, and then  
9 see if this comes into play.

10 If you are going to do the research how do  
11 you judge whether that research is acceptable?

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is not mostly --

13 DR. LO: Well, but if you are designing a --  
14 designing or reviewing studies -- okay. So that assumes  
15 that -- I mean, either we are going to say this is going  
16 to apply to nonfederally funded, privately funded  
17 research, we want this to go through this kind of review,  
18 thoughtful review, or we are going to say if the Federal  
19 Government is going to be funding it we want some  
20 criteria by which the review will be carried out to

1       ensure it is ethically appropriate and these are the  
2       kinds of considerations and points that you want to  
3       consider.

4                   I would just like to point out that is biting  
5       off a lot and I have been through this once on a  
6       commission that tried to do a lot and got nailed for the  
7       last step. I am just raising a point. Should we try and  
8       get a couple of baby steps that actually will be quite a  
9       different shift in policy or do we say one and two are  
10      obvious to us, let's just make the argument quickly and  
11      let's go on to steps three, four, five and six?

12                   The advantage of that is, if everyone agrees,  
13      we have gone a very, very long way. It seems to me the  
14      risk -- the down side risk is that if people do not agree  
15      they are not going to buy one and two and say we are only  
16      disagreeing with three, four, five and six. So that is  
17      one point.

18                   The scope of how much we are going to try and  
19      do here. We -- you know, it is an important point that  
20      is -- it seems to me a tactical point that has to do with

1 our best guess as to where we can make a contribution.

2 The second very specific point about are  
3 there arguments that stem cells have some sort of special  
4 moral status that is different from cells of somatic  
5 cells I think is something we should think about because  
6 it is going to be one of the issues that is going to be  
7 thrown up by people who disagree with there being any  
8 acceptable federal funding for this type of research.

9 As best as I could tell culling through our  
10 briefing book the argument I could draw out from some of  
11 the documents submitted was that we really cannot tell if  
12 these are totipotent or pluripotent and, in fact -- well,  
13 this is, you know, from one of the documents. And,  
14 therefore, it would behoove us to be morally sensitive  
15 and act as if they are, in fact, totipotent because they  
16 even quoted Harold Varmus saying it would be unethical to  
17 try and find out if they were totipotent rather than just  
18 pluripotent because that would involve implantation.

19 It seems to me that was the line of argument  
20 that I could sort of look and find when I looked for it

1       because I think this argument of special moral status of  
2       these cells is going to come up and it seems to me will  
3       be a point of argument for those who do not want to see  
4       any federal funding for this.

5                   I think we should understand very carefully  
6       the types of arguments that will be used by opponents of  
7       any federal funding of this. And I think just as the  
8       arguments in favor of federal funding have shifted, it  
9       seems to me arguments against federal funding are not  
10      going to be just the exact same argument that we have  
11      seen before. To the extent that there are points that  
12      one would want to make in response to those arguments and  
13      concerns we ought to try and do that.

14                   DR. SHAPIRO: Trish?

15                   DR. BACKLAR: It seemed to me that Dr.  
16      Fletcher was making a point that was relevant to what you  
17      just said, Bernie, in terms of -- am I wrong? I thought  
18      that he mentioned something that Bridget Hogan said to  
19      him in trying to see the difference between case number  
20      one and case number two between the research that would

1 go on with fetal tissue and the research that would go on  
2 with stem cells from embryonic sources -- from embryonic  
3 stem cells.

4 And that that was the whole point of looking  
5 at this in a rather simpler fashion because you cannot  
6 get the answer until you have done that research, which  
7 is sort of also what David was saying, is that if you are  
8 going to have to do the research to find out if it is  
9 really going to be worthwhile and you know what you have  
10 got. Sort of this is becoming very secular.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

12 DR. CASSELL: Well, just again, I -- well,  
13 Bernie -- I think Bernie has a point about biting off a  
14 lot. On the other hand, if part of the emphasis in the  
15 original report of the reason for moving ahead was stem  
16 cell research in cases one and two is the applications  
17 then, in fact, we ought to make it clear that we are  
18 aware of what it means to go into the application phase  
19 and that we are sensitive to the issues there, also, but  
20 I do believe with you that the moral status of the cell

1 has to be determined.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: David, and Steve, and Alex, and  
3 Carol.

4 DR. COX: To me, I mean the -- again I just  
5 look at this in a very sort of simple minded way. It is  
6 clear from Dr. Shalala's letter and from Dr. Varmus'  
7 testimony that from a legal point of view use of these  
8 cells when they are derived from fetal material under  
9 existing statutes -- it is not a question. It is legal.  
10 But whether it is legal or not there are a lot of people  
11 pretty pissed off about it. And if we do not talk about  
12 this and basically make some statement about whether we  
13 think it is okay, whether it is legal or not from an  
14 ethical point of view, then we are ducking the issue.

15 Now it may take us some -- a little bit of  
16 time. I do not think it has to take all of our time to  
17 deal with that but I do think this is a critical issue  
18 because we will not be able to proceed further if we do  
19 not deal with it.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

1                   MR. HOLTZMAN: My understanding of the NIH's  
2                   legal interpretation is regardless of the source federal  
3                   sponsorship of research using extant stem cells is  
4                   allowed. All right. I understood Dr. Varmus to say he  
5                   did not expect any kind of RAC-like mechanism or points  
6                   to consider to be invoked in judging research proposals  
7                   to the NIH for research using stem cells. If anything,  
8                   it was purely administrative. That was my understanding  
9                   in talking to Harold. Okay.

10                   Then the next step, however, is if we are  
11                   going to on from there and then also recommend that the  
12                   feds also sponsor the creation of stem cells, hence  
13                   certain forms of embryo research, then pulling into play  
14                   an apparatus like this points to consider starts to make  
15                   more sense to me because that is politically a very  
16                   sensitive area.

17                   DR. SHAPIRO: If I could just make a comment  
18                   on that. I think you have accurately reflected what  
19                   Harold Varmus said. However, our discussions at that  
20                   time -- our minds may be in a different place today --

1           was that we were skeptical about the kind of oversight  
2           that he was proposing. That it sounded to us -- we did  
3           not take votes or anything like that but the nature of  
4           the discussion was such that it sounded to us as sort of  
5           an inadequate oversight mechanism even for the use of  
6           extant human embryonic cells.

7                         MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

8                         DR. SHAPIRO: But you are quite right about  
9           what he said.

10                        MR. HOLTZMAN: So then to state my view, all  
11           right, when we come forward with a recommendation that it  
12           is okay and we support federal sponsorship of research  
13           using extant cells, and I envisage my world where they  
14           are available from BRL in the catalogue, I would not be  
15           supportive of requiring a RAC-like kind of review of  
16           every research proposal involving the use of said cells.

17                        DR. SHAPIRO: Let me see that list. Alex?

18                        PROFESSOR CAPRON: Carol had her hand up  
19           longer.

20                        DR. SHAPIRO: I am sorry. I did not see you,

1 Carol.

2 DR. GREIDER: This will be relatively brief.  
3 I just -- I hear several different conversations going on  
4 around the table and so I just wanted to make a proposal  
5 as a way to think about this. I think that we have kind  
6 of gotten off of the topic of the points to consider here  
7 and we are really talking a little bit more about the  
8 scope of our report and I thought it was a very nice  
9 presentation by John Fletcher earlier talking about case  
10 one and case two, and how far are we going to go. So we  
11 might consider this issue that just came out about the  
12 use of ES cells and David and Steve has brought up as a  
13 point one-half.

14 You start off with a point one-half as the  
15 issue about the use of the stem cells and then you go to  
16 point one and two, which have to do with their  
17 derivation, and just as a way to think about the scope of  
18 the report, and three and four would then come later.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It seems to me that it has

1       -- it is very useful to employ the RAC as an example as  
2       long as we realize that the experience there does not  
3       amount to a rigid template. As Steve commented a moment  
4       ago, it is on all fours. The issues that led to the  
5       creation of the RAC and then led to the creation of the  
6       Human Gene Therapy working group and eventually that  
7       taking over the work of the RAC were issues initially of  
8       physical risk to people and the questions were more  
9       technical.

10                It is important to recognize that the first  
11       impulse of the then director of NIH, Don Frederickson,  
12       was to have an internal working group worry about that  
13       and he saw the value, as issues even of risk are issues  
14       of valuation of what risks are worth taking and why, of  
15       broadening that and there was an evolution in the RAC as  
16       to its membership.

17                There also was an evolution in the RAC as to  
18       which issues had to be considered and which ones could be  
19       considered resolved well enough that you could move on to  
20       something else and have them handled by per se rules.

1                   Right now there are some issues that are very  
2 sensitive for Dr. Varmus and it seems to me that the  
3 reason he is talking about having this administrative  
4 body is that he faces two sets of critics, some that do  
5 not believe as the letter indicates from the senators and  
6 congressmen, that it is ever permissible under their  
7 statute that they passed to pay for uses if you cannot  
8 pay for the creation.

9                   There is no way he can fully answer them and  
10 they are going to say you are hanging us on a legal  
11 technicality but there may be others who would be  
12 reassured -- this is my reading of what he is doing -- by  
13 his statement, "We are going to stay on top of this.  
14 This is not going to sort of get out of hand where we are  
15 funding "research" and right in the same lab they are  
16 doing the creation. You know, we are going to monitor  
17 this and we are going to make sure that whatever rules we  
18 come up with are well administered."

19                   It may be that in time -- I know I am talking  
20 about a very long time -- that Dr. Varmus would see that

1 the reassurance provided by that would be greater if it  
2 were a body that were more public and were more diverse.  
3 And I think in our report we could counsel him by history  
4 as to the advantage of that.

5 We know that Dr. Varmus is not a fan of the  
6 RAC at least as the RAC existed when he took over so  
7 those analogies are less persuasive.

8 I think, in distinction to what you said, Mr.  
9 Chairman, that this document ought to be in some form in  
10 our report not as something we are saying that others  
11 have to follow but as the example of the kinds of  
12 considerations that will arise. (A) they are  
13 considerations for cases one and two as the issues arise  
14 if our arguments would seem to be our consensus given the  
15 document that is in here; that case two ought to move  
16 from the prohibited to the permissible in terms of  
17 funding and the creation of these embryonic stem cell  
18 lines. Then you are going to need mechanisms for making  
19 sure that that works and they are set forth here.

20 And the body would then look at proposals

1 from someone wanting to be funded and ask relevant  
2 questions.

3 In the short run it would make sense for that  
4 body to also ask some of the use questions. That does  
5 not mean that everybody doing private research using  
6 these stem cells that they bought out of a catalogue has  
7 to come before this body.

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: But every federally funded  
9 does --

10 PROFESSION CAPRON: But maybe every federally  
11 funded until you get to the point where the use concerns  
12 have reduced and, frankly, I think that if Congress, if a  
13 majority of Congress, were to accept the kind of  
14 recommendation that we seem to tending to as to case two  
15 and modify the statutes to permit funding of the creation  
16 of embryonic stem cell lines from excess embryos, if they  
17 got to that point then the use issue disappears there. I  
18 mean, use is only an issue if it were impermissible to  
19 create them in the first place.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: But what is the use concern

1       this group is monitoring, Alex?

2                   PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, then I think the use  
3       concern may be more a matter of volume and sort of is the  
4       scientific community behaving in a fashion which seems to  
5       recognize that although the cell once derived is like  
6       other cells, the process of deriving that cell involves a  
7       step which ought not to be as lightly engaged in as  
8       taking tissue from a dead body or from excised tissue and  
9       from a human being that does not involve the destruction  
10      of that human being.

11

12                   That if cell lines that we now have from  
13      Helen Lane were only derive-able from first killing her  
14      to get those cells I think we would still say, "Well, we  
15      got Helen Lane but we do not want a whole lot of other  
16      cell lines like that." I mean, it would be problematic.

17

18                   And it might be that that -- that one of the  
19      issues would be is are the kinds of concerns about using  
20      animals when possible and so forth, which are different

1       than using cats versus using mice -- Steve, I  
2       respectfully, disagree with you on that -- that there is  
3       still something about these cells at least in the near  
4       future where we want to be careful.

5                       Finally, the body would exist to look at  
6       proposals in categories three and four and offer advice  
7       to the director and eventually to the Congress as to  
8       whether the science has matured to a point where the  
9       tangible benefits to be derived are such that it makes  
10      sense to also modify the barriers that exist.

11                      In our report, to answer Bernie's concerns,  
12      we would not be saying that those barriers as to three  
13      and four should be modified now. Taking that step would  
14      be comparable, to seems to me, to the embryo research  
15      panel's problem.

16                      I think we are in a situation where people  
17      have recognized as to category two a strong justification  
18      that they are not ready to recognize as to categories  
19      three and four but I say again the value of a document  
20      like this is that we would not just be saying that there

1 are issues out there for somebody to consider. We would  
2 be quite concretely illustrating the kinds of things they  
3 would do recognizing that the final document would be in  
4 their hands and not in our hands.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Just a second. Larry,  
6 you will be next. Leroy wants to say something.

7 DR. WALTERS: Following up on what Alex just  
8 said and going back to what Steve said, maybe the one  
9 question that you would ask about laboratory use of  
10 embryonic stem cells is would there be an alternative to  
11 using human embryonic stem cells to achieve the same  
12 results or the -- to achieve the same knowledge in an  
13 experiment of this type.

14 So maybe 1(C) is really the principle  
15 question given the very complicated origin of embryonic  
16 stem cells.

17 MR. HOLTZMAN: And all I am saying is that  
18 the commission will, therefore, have to debate and come  
19 to a consensus on whether there is a sufficient  
20 motivating moral force to even asking that question.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: That is obviously a key issue.

2 I quite agree with that.

3 Larry?

4 DR. MIIKE: It is my unending frustration  
5 over the past three years that we never reach closure on  
6 things and we move on to others.

7 To me the meetings that we have had on this  
8 subject there has been, from what I can see, at least a  
9 majority agreement that one and two permissible, that  
10 what was brought in anew today was that let's not duck  
11 the issue about use of embryos and address that directly  
12 as some permissible for embryo research and not just the  
13 products of the embryo research.

14 If we can reach agreement on something on  
15 those two areas, and I think we are all saying that for  
16 our own various reasons that somatic cell nuclear  
17 transfer is not an area that we feel comfortable about  
18 supporting at this time.

19 If we can reach agreement on whatever we are  
20 going to conclude in the narrative, which I would like to

1 do first, then I can see this as saying, in the terms of  
2 Lori Knowles, but there are limitations and oversight  
3 issues that we have to have in this area. Then I can see  
4 that. But to go and jump around and around and around,  
5 never reaching any conclusions is very frustrating so I  
6 would like to see -- although have a parallel process --  
7 I would like to see some sequential decisions made in  
8 this area right now.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: We will get to that shortly.

10 Bernie?

11 DR. LO: I am afraid I am going to get Larry  
12 upset since I was going to talk about a --

13 (Laughter.)

14 DR. SHAPIRO: He can manage. Do not worry.

15 (Laughter.)

16 DR. SHAPIRO: He can manage.

17 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: Take a pill, Larry.

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. LO: Mindful that this is -- I do not  
20 what time of the day it is for you, Larry.

1 DR. MIIKE: I was supposed to be waking up.

2 DR. LO: Okay.

3 (Laughter.)

4 DR. LO: I think that is a fair summary of  
5 where we -- I mean, I think there is -- we are working  
6 towards some shared understanding of what John Fletcher  
7 called cases one and two. It seemed to me what Carol did  
8 was raise a case zero or case one-half and Steve  
9 addressed this as well, which is not the creation of a  
10 stem cell line but the use of a stem cell line that is  
11 already in existence.

12 It seems to me that there are a set of issues  
13 there that I would like us to really sort of dissect out  
14 very carefully rather than just saying, "Oh, isn't it  
15 obvious that is not problematic," because I think that --  
16 again my concern is that we can make a couple of very  
17 important concrete steps but small steps. Let's do that  
18 very carefully.

19 I would suggest that we at some point, not  
20 necessarily now, Larry, address Carol's issue of one-half

1 square on and Steve's issue as well and say, "Is there a  
2 persuasive argument for saying this type of research  
3 should or should not be given more scrutiny than any  
4 other type of research that involves human tissue." What  
5 are the arguments for that and against that?

6 I would just say that I think they are  
7 primarily prudential perception arguments that this is  
8 something new, the public has not seen this before the  
9 federal funding, they do not understand it, they are  
10 confused as to whether -- you know, we have a very clear  
11 distinction between use of an extant line from Steve's  
12 catalogue versus creating one. I am not sure the public  
13 understands that.

14 It seems to me that a lot of this is just  
15 when things are new and unknown and kind of spooky, it  
16 evokes the worst fears in people. I think part of what  
17 might be useful to do is to say even if we do not think  
18 there are purely logical reasons to subject this type of  
19 research to any special scrutiny we understand that some  
20 people have very strong concerns. A lot of the public is

1 not as opposed on deep seated sort of revulsion but they  
2 just have concerns about is this going to get out of  
3 hand. What are we getting into? Are we are going too  
4 fast too soon? Are we going to lose control?

5           It seems to me that is where some degree of  
6 additional oversight can be useful. How that oversight  
7 is done, by what mechanism and how detailed, I think are  
8 a lot of points but I think that if we really want to --  
9 you know, Shalala's letter said, "I want to assure you we  
10 are going to do everything we can to make sure this is in  
11 accord with of ethical as well as legal standards,"  
12 whatever.

13           If we really are going to give that some meat  
14 what is that going to mean and is it going to mean,  
15 frankly, for scientists getting federal funding -- and it  
16 is a real issue if you do it with private funding or  
17 whether -- you may just choose to do that because it is  
18 simpler. But it seems to me the price you may have to  
19 pay for federal funding is to go a little bit slower,  
20 have a little bit extra scrutiny at the beginning to gain

1 the public trust that this is not something that is going  
2 to get out of hand.

3 I -- you know, I think that you can try and  
4 say, well, just go for it without extra oversight but I  
5 think that there is an argument to be made that we do it  
6 a little bit slowly now and then in two years people say,  
7 "Oh, you know, all that special scrutiny they did, it  
8 never turned out to be anything worth looking at. The  
9 scientists were really right on target and really  
10 addressed the issues and, you know, maybe in retrospect  
11 we should not have been so careful." I would rather they  
12 say that than look back and say, "My God, how could we  
13 have funded that thing in 1999 that now in year 2002  
14 looks horrendous."

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is exactly what  
16 happened with the RAC.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me make -- I would like to  
18 make some points and a suggestion about proceeding from  
19 here.

20 I, for one, found these points to consider

1 extremely useful. I am not sure just what role they will  
2 have in the final report and whether these will be  
3 detailed instructions to someone or not but I found it  
4 very useful to help catalogue in my own mind the kinds of  
5 issues I would want to think about as I thought together  
6 with our more global or mega proposals.

7           It helped me understand in some detail what  
8 it was that I was really thinking and trying to think  
9 through. And in that sense I found them extremely useful  
10 and I think we ought to come back to them at some time.  
11 I am not sure what kind of role they would have. They  
12 certainly will not have a role, I do not think, of giving  
13 anyone some details instructions exactly what they are  
14 going to do when faced with some particular decision or  
15 not.

16           But let me just suggest rather than focusing  
17 on that for a moment that we turn back to the document,  
18 which is the first one at tab four, which is a summary  
19 done by Eric and Kathi regarding what we had talked  
20 through at the Princeton meeting.

1                   And, in particular, this is -- it is a  
2                   summary and then there is a summary of the summary, which  
3                   is at the end, which is on chapter -- not chapter, page  
4                   five of that document, which looks at things we would  
5                   like to do some time today or tomorrow.

6                   The first of those is to review a summary of  
7                   commissioner discussions in the February meeting and  
8                   either confirm its accuracy, change it, comment on it,  
9                   and so on and so forth.

10                   So perhaps we could go to that now and we  
11                   could -- let's look at the summary of that now. That is  
12                   the first of those items.

13                   We will then get to -- we will slowly get to  
14                   the other items such as the one Bernie just raised with  
15                   respect to extant cell lines, protocol case zero or case  
16                   one-half, or whatever you want to think about.

17                   DR. GREIDER: 0.5.

18                   DR. SHAPIRO: 0.5 Carol suggested.

19                   But I would -- let's start with just your  
20                   own assessment of the summary of our meeting of last time

1       because it is really quite important that -- some of you  
2       have referred to it already.

3                       Larry?

4                       STATUS REPORT AND SUMMATION OF THE PREVIOUS DISCUSSION

5                       DR. MIIKE:   Just a minor point and it is on  
6       that labeling issue right above "ongoing staff and  
7       commission --"

8                       PROFESSOR CAPRON:   I cannot hear you.

9                       DR. MIIKE:   It is that issue about we should  
10       have a pedigree or a label.   I heard an additional reason  
11       for that out of the FDA person.   But our reasoning was  
12       not really based on the science but an assurance that  
13       since we are not saying this wide open we needed some  
14       kind of tracking system to making sure that there were  
15       appropriate sources as we would have recommended.

16                      DR. SHAPIRO:   Well, let's -- I take it from  
17       the silence here that there -- I am sorry, Alex.

18                      PROFESSOR CAPRON:   Well, on the first point  
19       there is a suggestion in the next to the last sentence,  
20       "The applicability of existing fetal tissue

1 transplantation regulations was questioned." As I -- if  
2 I were the source of that question it was that what we  
3 are doing is not -- what the researchers are doing is not  
4 fetal tissue transplantation. So the framework, the set  
5 of questions are all the right questions but I believe  
6 that our recommendations should be that the statute be  
7 modified to recognize transplantation or derivation of  
8 stem cell lines to be explicit that the same  
9 considerations apply and that no one raises that later.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: I very much agree with that  
11 point because I do not want us to get into a discussion  
12 regarding just what the law says and whether it applies  
13 or not. Some people have raised that issue and I do not  
14 think any of us had that in mind at the time so I quite  
15 agree with that. But let's just focus for a moment just  
16 to make sure that we all understand where we are.

17 It is the Fletcher's case one, if you like,  
18 is the first thing that we are talking about. I am going  
19 to presume that we are not for the moment going to rely  
20 on any particular legal interpretation but try to just

1 think through the issue. It may or may not turn out to  
2 be consistent with some existing legislation. That is  
3 another -- legislation laws of one kind or another but  
4 that is another matter.

5 But we were, I think those of us who were at  
6 the Princeton meeting, quite comfortable with what has  
7 been characterized as case one. I do not want to use  
8 quite comfortable. We were satisfied with case one.

9 And is anybody who wants to discuss that  
10 further because, if not, we will just assume that is the  
11 case and go on?

12 All right. Let's now discuss case two, which  
13 is the so-called excess embryo case and the derivation of  
14 cells from excess embryos, which as you recall was Dr.  
15 Thompson's experiment, at least as I recall.

16 Bernie?

17 DR. LO: With this category of so-called  
18 excess embryos or embryos that were created for the --  
19 with the -- for the intention of assisted reproduction  
20 and then subsequently were -- it was decided by the

1 progenitors not to use them for that purpose, when the  
2 cells are actually sitting in the freezer and the woman  
3 or couple are saying, "What should we do with them?  
4 Should we continue to freeze them? Should we thaw them?  
5 Should we donate them for research? Should we donate  
6 them to another couple? Then it is clear they are  
7 excess.

8 My concerns are much, much further. The  
9 number of embryos that you create in an IVF setting is  
10 very variable. And there are some IVF programs that are  
11 quite aggressive in trying to harvest as many oocytes per  
12 cycle and there are good reasons to say to the woman,  
13 "You do not want to go through this cycle more times than  
14 you have to. If we can get 12 let's go for 12. We can  
15 freeze them and see about them later."

16 Given the very, very strong influence that  
17 the IVF physician has on the woman or couple going  
18 through an ART program -- and the 1994 commission  
19 commented on this to a great extent and I must say in my  
20 own experience with investigating the UC Irvine and the

1 UC system-wide ART program confirms this that it is one  
2 of those situations where the woman or couple are very  
3 dependent on the physician and suggestions as to how many  
4 oocytes will be harvested and fertilized, even if made in  
5 the context of therapy, it seems to me that is just where  
6 the doctor as physician and doctor as research team  
7 member in the role of procuring oocytes and embryos for  
8 research start to get very mixed up.

9 So I think that my concern is that it is a  
10 very neat distinction at the tail end. I would like to  
11 give -- have us give some attention to the pressures that  
12 occur much, much earlier on in the ART process as to how  
13 many embryos get created.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie, just to make sure I  
15 understand your comment. There is in the case of fetal  
16 tissue a whole set of regulations that apply in an  
17 attempt to resolve some of that -- some analogous  
18 problems, not the same problem at all but it has got  
19 certain analogies. And your concern is that if we were  
20 to recommend going ahead with case number two that it

1 incorporate also some appropriate number of -- I do not  
2 know -- constraints, structures --

3 DR. LO: Well, it would be nice to create  
4 some sort of protections. My concern is that given the  
5 clinical situation where the physician who is the ART  
6 physician also plays a very important role in the  
7 research team it may be harder to separate those roles  
8 than it is in the abortion context.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: But the conclusion then is that  
10 we should nevertheless try the best we can or we should -  
11 -

12 DR. LO: We should try the best we can. I  
13 think we should be at least honest with ourselves that it  
14 is going to be a little tougher and try and get whatever  
15 help we can for crafting reasonable guidelines that are  
16 going to work.

17 One of my other concerns is there is no real  
18 standard of practice here as to how many oocytes per  
19 cycle to harvest is a reasonable amount. There is just  
20 really no standard of practice you can point to do a

1 physician in good conscience can say, "Look, my practice  
2 is to harvest 10 or 12 for the following reason." And it  
3 seems to me it is very hard to sort out is it really for  
4 the benefit of the woman and couple or is it because that  
5 way we always -- we are more likely to have two or three  
6 left over at the end of the day to use for a whole number  
7 of purposes, which may be helping another infertile  
8 couple.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Also, as I understand it, you  
10 can correct me here, Bernie, there really is not quite a  
11 standard of practice either on how many get implanted.

12 DR. LO: Right.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: The physicians I have talked to  
14 have quite different views of this matter as to what is  
15 safe and appropriate and so on.

16 Alex?

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I agree that Bernie has  
18 stated the issue nicely. We could think of the kinds of  
19 barriers that have been erected in other areas. For  
20 example, in the transplant area the insistence that the

1 physician caring for a patient who is a potential donor  
2 may not be a member of the transplant team. And,  
3 likewise, here since -- as I understand it, our  
4 recommendation now would be limited to the embryonic stem  
5 cell area. We are not talking about general research  
6 with embryos and saying that federal funding should exist  
7 for all of that.

8           If that is the case the fact that a person  
9 running a fertility center might have his or her own  
10 interests for fertility related research to want to have  
11 excess embryos. That may exist. But they cannot get  
12 federal funding for that work so that is kind of beyond  
13 our reach.

14           But we could say that the centers that are --  
15 from which the embryos come have to be ones not  
16 associated with the researcher so that you cannot go to  
17 your colleague in the next immediate lab and say, "Be  
18 sure you get some extra embryos next time because I want  
19 to get some from you."

20           We could also talk about the kinds of

1 prohibitions that are in the transplant -- the fetal area  
2 which say there should be no profit making by the  
3 suppliers of the materials, either the couples or the  
4 labs. So that we remove the economic incentive that they  
5 would have to start creating and harvesting -- vending a  
6 large number of embryos to laboratories that are going to  
7 engage in the process of trying to create stem cell  
8 lines.

9 MR. HOLTZMAN: How would that work there,  
10 Alex? I mean, I believe the transplant legislation  
11 implies per se not just the federally funded activities,  
12 right. It regulates the industry, does it not?

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No. I do not think so.

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: Isn't the case?

15 DR. CHILDRESS: The National Organ Transplant  
16 Act.

17 (Simultaneous discussion.)

18 DR. CHILDRESS: Steven is, I think, thinking  
19 about that.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Oh, the transplant case.

1 Not the --

2 DR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. That is what --

3 MR. CAPRON: Yes, right.

4 DR. HOLTZMAN: So I am asking you how does  
5 that work in --

6 (Simultaneous discussion.)

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is a provision of the  
8 Uniform Anatomical Gift --

9 (Simultaneous discussion.)

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- state law.

11 (Simultaneous discussion.)

12 DR. SHAPIRO: National.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: The Transplant Act says no  
14 vending. A separation of doctors is an Anatomical Gift  
15 Act.

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right. So I am trying to get  
17 at what you are suggesting here. How are we going to  
18 work in the no profit when we are working here solely in  
19 the context of recommendations pertaining to federal  
20 funding? It seems to me you crossed over into how we are



1                   E V E N I N G   S E S S I O N

2                   PROFESSOR CAPRON:  What I had in mind, Steve,  
3                   was that if you get funds to do what Thompson did you  
4                   could not go to a fertility clinic and offer them amounts  
5                   for those embryos -- for those frozen embryos which they  
6                   are about to discard, which amount to a selling for  
7                   consideration of those embryos.

8                   So that the clinic has no financial -- if I  
9                   am running a clinic and I have got patients and I have  
10                  any Hippocratic concern that I not expose those patients  
11                  to undue risk and so forth and so on, I am not doing  
12                  extra cycles, I am not getting a lot of extra eggs  
13                  because I know that I have got someone who will pay me  
14                  \$50,000 a pop for them once I -- or whatever amount once  
15                  I get them, you know, that I will develop -- I will say I  
16                  am a fertility center but I am really an embryo sales  
17                  center, you know.  That will not happen because the  
18                  profit -- we will try to take the profit out of it.

19                  Now a privately funded person doing the  
20                  embryo research will not be under those strictures, I

1       agree, unless there is a basis for a federal statute that  
2       prohibits that. We were, as I understood it, only  
3       addressing the present ban on federal funding of research  
4       that involves the destruction of an embryo and we would  
5       be saying that where the research involves the creation  
6       of these pluripotent stem cell lines that such research  
7       could be funded even if it involves the destruction of an  
8       embryo provided that certain requirements are met and one  
9       of those requirements is that the cell -- the embryos not  
10      be purchased but be truly donated.

11                   I mean, at the point that the person is going  
12      to throw them away why should he charge you anything to  
13      give them to you?

14                   MR. HOLTZMAN: Alex, I understand what you  
15      are trying to do but I was asking the question will it  
16      work? If your goal is to prevent the establishment of  
17      the for profit market in the sale of embryos your  
18      proposition is that we will take part of the buying  
19      market, namely those using federal dollars, and they will  
20      go to the sellers and say, "I will not pay you more than

1 X."

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I will not pay you  
3 anything.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: I will not pay you --

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Transportation costs.

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I will not pay you more than X  
7 and I am just asking about the practicality if there is  
8 another set of buyers out there. That is all.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, I understand.

10 (Simultaneous discussion.)

11 MR. HOLTZMAN: I understood what you were  
12 saying.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. It seems to me that  
14 the objection is not spending federal dollars for  
15 activities which are objectionable. Congress has not  
16 chosen to legislate to prevent private companies now  
17 already from doing this work. Geron did this work. It  
18 sponsored Thompson doing this work and Congress did not  
19 act to make it a federal offense to do that. If it  
20 chooses to do that, that is a separate issue.

1                   We do not have to address that. We only have  
2                   to address the need for an exception in the statute and  
3                   we would justify that by saying federal funds are not  
4                   going to go to someone which amounts to an inducement to  
5                   that doctor to create embryos for research purposes under  
6                   the guise of doing it for fertility purposes.

7                   The way to do that is to say you cannot be a  
8                   colleague of the person who is going to do the embryonic  
9                   stem cell work and have the benefit come from  
10                  colleagueship and you cannot get paid for it and have the  
11                  benefit come to your pocketbook. And that is as much of  
12                  the removal of federal funds from the process of the  
13                  creation of embryos for research as is possible it seems  
14                  to me. It is not perfect, Steve, and it will not stop  
15                  the practice in the private sector but Congress can  
16                  address that separately if it wants to.

17                  DR. SHAPIRO: Let me suggest that I judge the  
18                  stance that everyone here -- not everyone, at least the  
19                  committee as a whole to be -- while we do have to take  
20                  care of the issue that Bernie raised and Alex has been

1 just addressing, we have to find some way to take care of  
2 that and articulate this in a way that would seem  
3 convincing to people, I would like to go on and just  
4 reflect for a moment on the next section of this summary,  
5 which says that in the view of many commissioners -- I am  
6 not sure what many in this case meant but in any case at  
7 least a sum -- that they really did not want to go into  
8 what we might call as case three.

9 Let's call it case three just using Professor  
10 Fletcher's topology here. I just want to touch base on  
11 that before we just rush by it and say we are -- I am  
12 sorry.

13 DR. BACKLAR: Well, no, because I want to say  
14 something about this.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Fine, you will be the  
16 first speaker I recognize.

17 And so that there were suggestions about  
18 various mechanisms about whether the NIH might continue  
19 to monitor this but the question is how do we feel about  
20 case three.

1 Trish?

2 DR. BACKLAR: It seems to me --

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Get close to the microphone.

4 DR. BACKLAR: -- it seems to me that we  
5 cannot get away from the fact that when we talk about the  
6 scientific community we are talking about two scientific  
7 communities and I am very concerned as we plunge into  
8 this whole issue that we still have not addressed this  
9 problem of public and private. I think we are going to  
10 get into more and more trouble as we go along unless we  
11 take a little bit of time, I am terribly sorry, to  
12 address that, which I just want to put that out on the  
13 table.

14 Then one more thing going back -- this is a  
15 three-part, I am sorry. The issue about fetal tissue. I  
16 was very interested in something that Ms. Knowles brought  
17 up and that was that nobody talks about using fetal eggs  
18 and I believe that if we do not put this in our points to  
19 consider that we may find some difficulty along the way.  
20 So I think that there are many issues there in terms of

1 the difficulty of giving a woman hormones to produce eggs  
2 and so on and so forth. At some point people may be very  
3 interested in coming back to this.

4 And the third point that I am going to make  
5 is that in number three, embryos produced expressly for  
6 research by somatic cell nuclear transfer and IVF, there  
7 is a line here that there should be a sufficient supply  
8 of material from other sources. But it seems to me if I  
9 --

10 DR. CASSELL: Could you move your microphone  
11 a little more?

12 DR. BACKLAR: -- that there is a line here.  
13 It says there on page two under the third -- "There  
14 should be a sufficient supply of material from other  
15 sources." Am I wrong in remembering -- and actually  
16 Alta, who is not here, was in the taxi with me with  
17 Bridgid Hogan, and it seemed to me that Bridgid said that  
18 there is a problem about these sources and that it is  
19 extremely difficult to keep these cell lines going, and  
20 that it is not going to be so easy to get enough from the

1 first two because also one does not know if the fetal  
2 tissue is going to turn out to be the same, have the same  
3 kind of uses and the same potential as does embryonic  
4 stem cells.

5 So I think we are -- there is a lot of  
6 information that have been skimmed by us and we need to  
7 address these things. I do not have any answers to the  
8 questions.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Question, Bernie?

10 DR. LO: Well, in this paragraph we sort of  
11 collapsed down several very, very different kinds of  
12 arguments. One is we do not really need them. There is  
13 another argument that we are not as convinced that it  
14 would be morally appropriate to use them as we are for  
15 cases one and two so why don't we see if cases one and  
16 two are publicly acceptable before we venture into the  
17 more controversial contested territory and I think those  
18 are very -- I mean, if they both work the same way, fine.

19 But if it turns out, for example, there is a  
20 shortage or there are some scientific reason to use three

1       rather than one or two then we have to come back to the  
2       moral policy part in this of whether we think that is a  
3       step we want to take at this time.

4               So, I think, at Princeton in the way it sort  
5       of was done here we put all that together and we need to  
6       be very careful about how different those are to define.

7               DR. SHAPIRO:  Arturo, and then Eric.

8               DR. BRITO:  I am sorry.

9               DR. SHAPIRO:  Arturo?

10              DR. BRITO:  If we accept John's one and two,  
11       case one and two, and not three, the only thing I have  
12       difficulty with is that we may have to explain not from  
13       the practical point of view but from the ethical point of  
14       view how it is that we justify or from a moralistic point  
15       of view how it is we justify the use of an embryo -- this  
16       is actually case two -- that has the potential to become  
17       a human life and we say that the use of a stem cell or a  
18       human embryo that at this point does not have that  
19       potential because through somatic cell nuclear transfer  
20       we do not know about the -- it has the potential but it

1 has not been done yet.

2 And how -- I am not sure why it is that we  
3 are saying that that is going to be more controversial  
4 and why it is we are saying that it is not allowed -- we  
5 are not going to -- we are more in favor of case two than  
6 we are of case three. I am a little bit confused from an  
7 ethical point of view and I am not sure other people are  
8 not going to be questioning why that came about.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Because both three and  
10 four involve in this setting creation for research  
11 purposes and the -- of either an IVF embryo or of a  
12 nuclear transplanted --

13 DR. BRITO: Well, but the nuclear transfer --  
14 the somatic cell nuclear transfer, you know, you are  
15 creating that. You are not creating that with the intent  
16 to produce a human being and that is my point. There is  
17 something --

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But you --

19 DR. BRITO: Go ahead.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But you are creating --

1 DR. BRITO: You are creating an embryo that  
2 does not have a --

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- for research purposes.

4 DR. BRITO: Right.

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: In other words, create it  
6 to destroy it. That is the --

7 DR. BRITO: You are creating to destroy  
8 something that as far as we know would -- only has a  
9 certain potential to keep developing. It has not been --  
10 do you understand? And yet with IVF you know that these  
11 excess embryos do have the potential to become human  
12 beings.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. The Congress -- the  
14 congressman's letter there addresses that issue and at  
15 least the -- because I was just giving you the rationales  
16 that are given for differentiating it.

17 If the argument is that we ought not to --  
18 that we ought to allow it to go forward because we are  
19 not sure whether it could survive or not, it really seems  
20 to sort of beg the issue, which is why not presume -- you

1 know, not that any particular embryo created through  
2 nuclear transfer would survive but if you have the  
3 experience with Dolly and now all the other animals  
4 suggesting that it is, in theory, possible that if  
5 implanted it could live. That is -- all we have is  
6 theory as to any particular IVF embryo. We know that  
7 most of the time IVF embryos go in and they do not  
8 survive. They do not turn into human beings.

9 DR. BRITO: But it is less theoretical.

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is a less --

11 DR. BRITO: I could foresee us running into  
12 some problems with acceptance of this --

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, put it this way: We  
14 knew that if it did survive we would regard it as a human  
15 being. Right? The cloned one?

16 DR. BRITO: Right.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And so the fact that we  
18 are not certain it is going to survive is not a reason  
19 for saying that we have not created it and destroyed it  
20 for research purposes. Whereas, the ones that are excess

1       were not created for that reason. It is more that  
2       instead of going into the trash can they are being used  
3       for a beneficial purpose where you have the balance of  
4       benefit versus destruction.

5                   DR. SHAPIRO: I think in the cases -- in  
6       addition to what Alex has said, I think as Dr. Fletcher  
7       mentioned before there is a lot we do not know for case  
8       three, an awful lot we do not know.

9                   DR. BRITO: Right.

10                  DR. SHAPIRO: We do not know hardly anything.  
11       We know what goes on in animals and we have some hints.  
12       That is what we know. And so I think --

13                  DR. BRITO: In a nutshell what I am saying is  
14       I think we have to be very careful about how we phrase  
15       that and provide explanation because it sounds to me like  
16       right now -- or maybe I misunderstood but it sounds to me  
17       like we are assigning a different moral status.

18                  DR. BACKLAR: We are.

19                  PROFESSOR CAPRON: I do not think it is a  
20       different moral status. I think it is a question of

1 balance of justification, isn't it?

2 DR. BRITO: Well, Trish just said we are.

3 DR. BACKLAR: I thought in the sense of  
4 creating as opposed to using what is --

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I do not think it is a  
6 different moral status of the entity.

7 DR. BACKLAR: Oh, yes.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is a different  
9 justification for treating it in a way that will lead to  
10 its destruction. The argument I took John also to be  
11 suggesting, we do not know that the reason for which --  
12 the major reason that has been argued for, for somatic  
13 cell nuclear transfer created embryos in this context of  
14 stem cells, is the notion of stem autologous cellular and  
15 tissue transplantation, we do not know if that method is  
16 going to work with nonautologous cells. I mean, we do  
17 not know if that kind of therapy is available.

18 We also do not know if there are other routes  
19 of getting autologous cells. Carol mentioned one, which  
20 is taking a stem cell and doing nuclear transplant on the

1 stem cell instead of on the embryo when you never go --  
2 have to go through the embryonic process again.

3 We do not know about the reverse engineering  
4 of existing stem cells.

5 So all of these -- if any of these are  
6 alternatives that avoid the embryo stage entirely I think  
7 there might be a balance where you can say if you can  
8 avoid creating embryos, cloned embryos, to destroy them  
9 and get the same beneficial therapeutic results by these  
10 other methods that would be preferable.

11 We are not at that stage at all  
12 scientifically so it is a premature question so that is a  
13 reason in practicality -- not for saying that they are a  
14 different moral status but we do not -- it is not  
15 appropriate yet to change the law to allow that kind of  
16 research to go on. You do not need that source --

17 DR. BRITO: Yes, right. You are focused on  
18 the legal. I am talking about the ethical and that is my  
19 point.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But the ethical --

1 DR. BRITO: So speak of science now -- if  
2 science advances in ten years to the point -- I think --  
3 I have put this in before, I am very -- I guess I have a  
4 lot of anxiety about assigning today a different moral  
5 status to different embryos just because it is a  
6 convenience or economical issue or because it is an  
7 ignorance issue because we all know.

8 So I think we are going to run into a lot of  
9 problems and I personally have a lot -- maybe I am in  
10 disagreement with a lot of members here but I personally  
11 have a lot of problems with assigning a different moral  
12 status and that is exactly what we are doing to these  
13 embryos.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. We have quite a few  
15 people who want to speak. Let's see. There might be  
16 some other insights on this.

17 Eric?

18 DR. CASSELL: Well, listening to this  
19 discussion, it has a certain angels on the head of a pin  
20 literally. You know, how substantial is the person when

1           they are one thing or another.

2                         And it brings back to mind, John, I think, as  
3           long as we keep dancing around this argument whatever you  
4           say somebody can find a counter argument about whether --  
5           what the status of this embryo is and in this we can sort  
6           of shift the discussion.  The advantage of staying away  
7           from case number three is exactly the advantage of  
8           staying away from the unknown because that always traps  
9           you because somebody says what if and there you are.

10                        But I think that when we hear this or read  
11           the transcript and see how we have gone around the last  
12           few minutes and we will see that this is the trap in  
13           which we -- in which everybody has fallen into that we  
14           have to try and break out of.

15                        And I think what the advantage of the  
16           previous document was is it was a beginning edge of  
17           breaking out of that.

18

19                        DR. SHAPIRO:  Steve?

20                        MR. HOLTZMAN:  Case three is the research

1        purpose embryo that is created by somatic cell nuclear  
2        transfer. Case four is a research purpose embryo created  
3        through fertilization or IVF.

4                    I think the position we are taking says those  
5        entities themselves have the same moral status  
6        intrinsically, number one.

7                    Number two, from a consequentialist  
8        perspective -- no, let me -- number two, we do not see  
9        the necessity at this time for federal funding of the  
10       research that leads to the creation of those things.

11                   Number three, and this is now turning to Dr.  
12       Fletcher's argument, one can see where research using the  
13       ones created through somatic cell nuclear transplant  
14       might be something which comes to the fore as worthy of  
15       funding because of a particular benefit only available  
16       through that line of research having to do with  
17       overcoming immunological rejection. So in other words it  
18       is a consequentialist argument. It is not making any  
19       distinction between the moral status of those different  
20       embryos.

1                   And then the fourth argument would be that --  
2                   again harkening back to Fletcher's discussion -- was the  
3                   presence or the availability to have a world of embryos  
4                   created through somatic cell nuclear transfer becomes  
5                   more and more potentially prevalent. All right. Our  
6                   evolution of the moral thinking about the role of embryos  
7                   might change when as it were embryos exist all around us  
8                   but that time is not here yet.

9                   So it does not require, Arturo, saying there  
10                  is a moral distinction between the two things. That is  
11                  my understanding of our thinking here.

12                  DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

13                  DR. CHILDRESS: Actually a reiteration of  
14                  some of the points that Steve made. It does seem to me  
15                  that the intention to create for research purposes is  
16                  really what we are talking about here, distinguishing  
17                  categories three and four from categories one and two.

18                  But in saying that, that does not mean that  
19                  at some later point society might come back and  
20                  reconsider for various reasons, scientific and otherwise,

1 but at least for the purposes of our discussion we do not  
2 have to assign the embryos in these different groups to  
3 different status.

4 Fetal tissue, abortion decisions are made,  
5 tissue is available and someone may consent to the use.  
6 The spare embryos our society is wrestling with anyhow,  
7 we do allow the destruction and insofar as society allows  
8 that destruction is it permissible to go ahead and use it  
9 in the research context.

10 So it seems to me that in those two  
11 situations certain societal practices occur and then the  
12 question is whether it is permissible in that setting to  
13 use those two sources of stem cells.

14 I think the creation -- from my standpoint,  
15 the creation for research purposes does raise further  
16 questions that would have to be addressed at some later  
17 point and I do not think we should do anything more, as  
18 someone said earlier today, than peer over the edge into  
19 those at this point.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. I think -- let me ask

1 the question. We did have some discussion at the end of  
2 the -- or at some stage during the Princeton meeting,  
3 there was some disagreement amongst us about whether  
4 creating for research -- I think one of two commissioners  
5 expressed themselves, if I remember correctly, that for  
6 them personally it might have been ethically acceptable  
7 for federal funds to support research using stem cells  
8 derived from embryos produced for research purposes, that  
9 is -- and -- but that be as it may, and there was some --  
10 we had some discussion about that.

11 I am taking the conversations around the  
12 table today to really say that one way or another the  
13 thing that we ought to really focus our efforts on  
14 articulating is really what we have known -- I want to  
15 come back to case -- point five but cases one and two.  
16 People have given different reasons for that but I have  
17 not heard much enthusiasm for pushing on into creating  
18 embryos for research purposes or for us opining on that  
19 at this time. But if I am wrong then now is the time to  
20 -- let's have the discussion.

1                   Bernie?

2                   DR. LO: Let me clarify. It seems to me the  
3 issue is not whether we as individuals are personally  
4 comfortable with the morality of three and four.

5                   DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

6                   (Simultaneous discussion.)

7                   DR. SHAPIRO: I did mean to imply that.

8                   DR. LO: That is public policy.

9                   DR. SHAPIRO: Right. Public policy purpose.  
10 That is right. Excuse me. I misspoke. You are quite  
11 right. Thank you for correcting me.

12                   DR. MIIKE: Harold, that was exactly my  
13 point.

14                   DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. No, that is quite right.  
15 I just misspoke myself.

16                   Okay. So we can consider that to have been -  
17 - that passes. We still have a lot to do to articulate  
18 this in a way that is effective and helpful so it is not  
19 that the issue is all passed but people are comfortable  
20 that way.

1                   Let's return to the issue, which I think  
2                   Steve or Carol raised before, and that is what is our  
3                   argument or what is our reasoning we have that says that  
4                   human stem cells, that embryonic stem cells have some  
5                   special status as opposed to other cells?

6                   Which I think is the question you raised.  
7                   Steve, have I misspoke?

8                   MR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. I think that is it but  
9                   we just said we are not going to deal with three and that  
10                  is fine but the logical organization of our report right  
11                  now is according to the source how do we feel about the -  
12                  - federal support of derivation and use.

13                  DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

14                  MR. HOLTZMAN: So I think we actually do have  
15                  to nail down this last issue because do we care about the  
16                  source in terms of -- if there is federal funding for the  
17                  use does the source matter? Because if the source does  
18                  not matter then you can reorient your point.

19                  DR. SHAPIRO: That is right.

20                  MR. HOLTZMAN: This point five is the first

1       thing.

2                   DR. SHAPIRO:   Right.

3                   MR. HOLTZMAN:   All right.    So to take your  
4       question now, is there something special and is there  
5       something special in terms of their source.

6                   DR. SHAPIRO:   Yes, that is exactly right.  I  
7       agree with that.  How do people feel about those issues?

8                   Alex?

9                   PROFESSOR CAPRON:  I do not want to put this  
10      in terms of feeling special about it.  It is just simply  
11      that I do not believe use and derivation can be separated  
12      and I, therefore, hope that the law will be changed to  
13      allow category two because if it is not changed I find it  
14      disingenuous to be funding the use while it is prohibited  
15      to fund their creation or derivation.

16                  MR. HOLTZMAN:   And what about the  
17      contrapositive?  If there is not federal funding for the  
18      research purpose for embryos does it follow there should  
19      not be federal funding for their use if they came from  
20      the research purpose?  You said the case two.  If we are

1 going to say federal support of use then we have to say  
2 federal support of derivation at least from spare.

3 Now if we say no federal support for research  
4 purpose, is it also following your way of thinking that  
5 no federal support for use if they came from those?

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, that is my point.

7 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: In other words, under the  
9 present situation I understand -- I agree that in a  
10 narrow legal way Harriet Rabb is actually correct.  
11 Congress said, "You cannot fund the process in which an  
12 embryo is destroyed or created for research purposes."  
13 It is the destroyed part that is relevant to Thomson's  
14 work.

15 They did not say that you cannot fund the use  
16 of the products of such a process because they did not  
17 have this particular kind of product in mind, I think. I  
18 think it is disingenuous to have a federal policy that  
19 says you can, in effect, pay for it by the amount you put  
20 into the research process but you cannot directly pay the

1 person who does it. Those federal funds have to become  
2 University of Wisconsin funds before they can do that and  
3 I think that is disingenuous.

4 If there is a strong public consensus that it  
5 is wrong to take embryos -- spare embryos and get  
6 embryonic stem cells out of them I think it misdescribes  
7 what that public wish is to then say but you can just do  
8 anything you want once the cell lines get created. That  
9 is my sense of that.

10 I oppose that by saying, "No, we should  
11 recognize it is all right to use spare embryos in this  
12 fashion if there are legitimate and very valuable  
13 scientific and potential therapeutic reasons to move in  
14 this direction and, therefore, you should be fine."  
15 Since that does not get -- that is not true of cases  
16 three and four in mind yet, I do not think the arguments  
17 for federal funding of the derivation are there.

18 I would also say we better make sure that the  
19 cells that are used do not come from three and four.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Diane?

1 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I agree with Alex. I agree  
2 that it is illogical to have different rules for use and  
3 for derivation and I think having that difference will  
4 undermine public confidence because it will appear that  
5 we are playing a game with these very important  
6 decisions.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry? Bernie?

8 DR. LO: I just wondered --

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry first.

10 DR. LO: Oh.

11 DR. MIIKE: I just want to make sure that the  
12 reason that we say there is -- they should be linked is  
13 that it is the harm to the embryo in the derivation  
14 process because if the situation were such -- such as  
15 that you could take a cell, it became a stem cell but the  
16 embryo was not harmed, what would our position be in that  
17 case?

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You took out a single  
19 cell.

20 DR. MIIKE: If, in fact, you could take out a

1 single stem cell --

2 DR. SHAPIRO: And the embryo was still  
3 viable.

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It does not -- the linkage  
5 is a slightly different one. I think what you are  
6 suggesting is that there would be -- there ought to be no  
7 moral objection at all if you can take a cell out without  
8 harming the embryo just as there is no moral objection in  
9 taking one of my cells out, or a child going and having a  
10 mucal smear.

11 DR. MIIKE: So the answer is because of the  
12 harm in the original one.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But that goes to whether  
14 or not the process of deriving or creating the stem cell  
15 line is itself in some ways morally problematic. What I  
16 am saying is once the public decision has been made that  
17 it is so problematic that it should not be funded with  
18 federal funds then you should not be able to fund the use  
19 of the products because you are, in effect, funding that  
20 --

1 DR. MIIKE: I was only trying to make a  
2 distinction between an experiment that had some harm  
3 versus an experiment that had no harm.

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right. I mean, if the  
5 experiment has no harm I cannot imagine that it is seen  
6 as violating present public policy. It says to destroy  
7 or --

8 DR. MIIKE: But is that true? I mean, are we  
9 all going to accept that? I just wanted to --

10 DR. SHAPIRO: You just wanted to know what  
11 our judgments are as to how we come to those decisions.

12 Steve?

13 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, there is another basis  
14 other than the harms to the embryo and the intrinsic  
15 harm, moral wrong, damaging of the research purpose  
16 embryo, where it is more along the lines of what Alta  
17 suggested in her piece which is a public policy position  
18 about respect for others and going to a certain -- going  
19 so far where you could say in respect for that you will  
20 not have federal funding for a certain activity, namely

1 the creation of those things, but you will not go so far  
2 as also to prohibit federal funding of the use of the  
3 downstream products. And that is not necessarily  
4 inconsistent given that basis.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

6 DR. LO: I agree with this line of thinking  
7 that for one and two we should say both the derivation  
8 and use are permitted and for three and four neither are  
9 permitted.

10 It seems to me for three and four there is an  
11 additional argument, and that is to do with the -- sort  
12 of the variant of the complicity argument. Not only do  
13 we have moral concerns about the process in which an  
14 embryo was destroyed but using it for research may, in  
15 fact, create more demand or incentive to do that.

16 You could, I suppose, make an argument for  
17 cases one and two even if you thought that it was morally  
18 wrong to use the -- to destroy the -- to create the stem  
19 cell lines. Once you had them you might argue you could  
20 use them because using them more was not going to sort of

1       create -- cause more cases of stem cell lines being  
2       created with the moral problems that would follow.

3                   But just to say, I think, there are even  
4       stronger reasons in three and four to say if you cannot -  
5       - if it is not permissible to derive it, it is also  
6       impermissible to use them.

7                   DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

8                   DR. MURRAY: I am just trying to listen and  
9       take in the various arguments here. I am having  
10      difficulty understanding the force or appreciating the  
11      force of Alex's argument about the -- that it is  
12      disingenuous to on the one hand be willing to fund the  
13      use of these embryonic stem cells but on the other hand  
14      to decline to fund the actual obtaining of these cells  
15      via the creation and/or destruction of embryos.

16                   It seems to me that in the realm of public  
17      policy we often make fairly subtle distinctions that have  
18      to do with, you know, trying to keep arm's length from  
19      practices that make at least a significant proportion of  
20      the American public uncomfortable. While if the

1 practices are, in fact, kept at arm's length we can then  
2 take as acceptable the next -- you know, a step that is  
3 clearly related but not the same.

4           So it may not be clean but I am not sure that  
5 just to call it -- it is not a logical inconsistency,  
6 number one. I think Steve made that point very well.  
7 Nor do I even -- nor am I even persuaded that it is  
8 somehow -- that it is necessarily disingenuous. I mean,  
9 if there is a wink and a nod that we know we are paying  
10 for it anyway and just converting it through the  
11 University of Wisconsin or some other university's funds  
12 then that does begin to look disingenuous but if it is  
13 clear separation, clearer than that then I think that it  
14 might be a reasonable approach.

15

16           DR. SHAPIRO: Other comments?

17           I take it then for a variety of reasons not  
18 all the same that we do want to just repeat what I have  
19 said before, people feel that for public policy purposes  
20 that we should not be recommending so to speak case three

1 and four for a variety of reasons that could be  
2 articulated. I will not try to summarize them again now.

3 But also for a variety of reasons at least  
4 the way the commission's feelings at the moment with  
5 respect to public policy in this arena is that we would  
6 favor or suggest that creating and using case one and two  
7 are perfectly appropriate for federal funding. Now  
8 whether they should be funded or not, that is another  
9 matter but at least we believe they are appropriate.

10 Larry?

11 DR. MIIKE: Except that I do not think the  
12 discussion of two is complete because of what Tom just  
13 raised.

14 DR. KRAMER: I am sorry, Larry. I cannot  
15 hear you. Speak up.

16 DR. MIIKE: The discussion is not complete on  
17 two because prior to today's discussion there were  
18 rationales given for separating the use from the creation  
19 and that is where we were at that time. I guess Dr.  
20 Fletcher has sort of influenced the thinking today to go

1 along the more expansive lines. Is that something that  
2 we are going to --

3 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Let's just look at  
4 it explicitly. Thank you very much. Let's look at it  
5 explicitly. That is whether what we think would be  
6 appropriate public policy would be to not fund, let me  
7 put it this way, the creation. But I mean it is almost -  
8 - I do not know quite how to put it because item two is -  
9 - by definition it is in the excess area, right?

10 DR. MIIKE: Right.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: By definition at least that is  
12 how I understand two. Am I wrong, Larry?

13 DR. MIIKE: No, but -- that is true but what  
14 Dr. Fletcher was proposing and the way that we would have  
15 bitten the bullet following Alex's conclusions was that  
16 we would also have recommended loosening the reins on  
17 embryo research in deriving the stem cells.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: First of all --

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Case two, is that what you  
20 mean?

1 DR. MIIKE: Yes.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Case two.

3 DR. MIIKE: In case two but it was that -- it  
4 was not -- in case two it was not -- from what I  
5 understood Dr. Fletcher to say and what I thought you had  
6 been saying is that we would not only endorse the use of  
7 stem cells derived from excess embryos but we would  
8 endorse the extraction of stem cells from excess embryos.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: I am going to give you my own  
11 interpretation but since Professor Fletcher is here we  
12 might better ask him because I think I asked that direct  
13 question at the end of his testimony. I thought that Dr.  
14 Fletcher was saying that he did not feel that the legal  
15 interpretation at NIH was a sufficient basis for going  
16 ahead with case two because perhaps he was not convinced  
17 by the legal analysis or perhaps he felt that legal  
18 analysis should not be the basis of our suggestions here  
19 but, therefore, we should, in fact, alter the legislation  
20 to make it clear that two was appropriate.

1                   Now Dr. Fletcher is here and I do not see why  
2 I should be guessing wildly at this issue.

3                   DR. FLETCHER: I argued that a recommendation  
4 to amend the law to permit federal funding --

5                   DR. SHAPIRO: They cannot hear you back  
6 there.

7                   DR. FLETCHER: I argued that amending the law  
8 to permit federal funding of embryo research with excess  
9 embryos was indicated first for the reasons that Alex is  
10 propounding that the legal opinion does not give an  
11 ethical justification for anything and it is not an  
12 ethical argument.

13                   It is a legal opinion that the use can be  
14 separated from the whole concept of derivation for  
15 research purposes.

16                   It is almost as if derivation is not relevant  
17 to the federal domain because it is separated in the  
18 private domain.

19                   As a moral construct I think that is very  
20 weak and evasive.

1                   If it is right to do research with fetal  
2                   tissue that is donated after elective abortion then it  
3                   follows that it is morally justified and right to do  
4                   research with embryos that are donated by couples who  
5                   know that those embryos could either be adopted by others  
6                   or used for research. They would be given the option.  
7                   And they would know that those embryos could very well be  
8                   discarded.

9                   There is not 100 percent certainty that every  
10                   embryo that is an excess embryo would be discarded but it  
11                   is virtually certain that most of them would so they are  
12                   in the same category as case one.

13                   So there is a moral -- there is an ethical  
14                   reason for recommending that the law be changed.

15                   There is also a pragmatic -- a more pragmatic  
16                   reason that it would involve the NIH and the NIH's  
17                   resources intramurally and extramurally in being able to  
18                   not -- to participate not only in improving the ways in  
19                   which stem cells are derived from excess embryos, which  
20                   you remember that is a very important issue. In Dr.

1 Gearhart's Science article

2 he said that Thomson's methods perhaps could  
3 be improved and you could do that better but it would  
4 also involve NIH in freeing up a backlog of research  
5 involving embryos of various types that has not been done  
6 since the law has been on the books.

7 So it would do those following things. So,  
8 yes, I was arguing for a recommendation or for you to  
9 consider a recommendation, which I would favor, of  
10 recommending that Congress amend the law to that effect.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

12 Eric?

13 DR. CASSELL: I want to go along with you 100  
14 percent but I have a little trouble on the moraly  
15 equivalence of the aborted fetus or the aborted embryo  
16 and the donated embryo. That aborted embryo cannot under  
17 any circumstances go on and become reimplanted and so  
18 forth. Whereas, the option is still there on the other  
19 one. They are somewhat different.

20 Now I like a lot better the argument that

1       they are close to morally equivalent and this is the  
2       reason why:

3                   After all a person is donating that just as  
4       they gave permission for the abortion. I take it that is  
5       part of your argument. They gave permission for the  
6       abortion, they give permission for this use, and so it is  
7       not just the status of the embryo. It is the status of  
8       the embryo in relationship to the donor. It is not just  
9       the embryo. As long as you take the embryo and pretend  
10      it does not come from a human being then there is no way  
11      to make it morally equivalent but that is one of the  
12      problems. They are not separate. They exist in  
13      relationship to the donor.

14                   And I take it that is part of what you are  
15      saying.

16                   DR. FLETCHER: That is part of my moral  
17      argument that we ought to show respect for the choice of  
18      parents who want to donate excess embryos for research  
19      because they know that among other things they might be  
20      sources of stem cells that could greatly benefit other

1 human beings.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Wait a second. Jim first.

3 DR. CHILDRESS: Just a quick question just to  
4 follow up on Eric's comment. It does seem to me that  
5 when we are dealing with tissue following an abortion we  
6 are dealing with some different problem than embryo,  
7 spare embryo, and it is important that we end up coming  
8 to the same conclusion about what can be done, at least  
9 recognize the difference there.

10 But the question I would raise in terms of  
11 your proposal for us is whether given your incremental  
12 approach -- in effect, you are not pushing too far. That  
13 is to say we can address a lot in the area of our concern  
14 with stem cell research without having to go back and  
15 address the whole area of embryo research. And I guess  
16 if we want to distinguish incrementally as you urged us  
17 to do, well, maybe this does not take us too far in terms  
18 of what we would be able to address fully and what would  
19 be feasible in getting to.

20 DR. FLETCHER: That is certainly a

1 consideration. I struggled with that kind of proviso and  
2 that thought in my paper. The main reason that I  
3 recommended it had to do with several factors. One, it  
4 is being widely done in the private sector. Embryos are  
5 not being created for research in the United States as  
6 far as I know but embryos are used. I may be wrong on  
7 that.

8 Dr. Hanna says I am wrong.

9 DR. HANNA: In my conversations with some IVF  
10 clinics they do create embryos for research purposes.

11 DR. FLETCHER: My discussions with --

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Fertility research.

13 DR. FLETCHER: Pardon?

14 DR. HANNA: Fertility research or for their  
15 own quality control.

16 DR. FLETCHER: For fertility research. So  
17 even the most controversial case is occurring in the  
18 private sector according to your information.

19 The -- it seems to me that in terms of the  
20 evolution of moral sentiments and moral ideas in our

1 culture since 1990 -- since the early 1990's that the  
2 stem cell events have been the most important in  
3 modifying what the public may be willing to permit and I  
4 think it is -- I think that it would be an experiment,  
5 Jim, kind of moral provocation. Might be it would  
6 provoke discussion. But I think that there would be  
7 support in the public for doing this because of the  
8 benefits question.

9 Now, also, there needs to be access to  
10 embryos -- stem cells derived from embryos in order to  
11 compare with the germinal cells derived of stem cells.

12 But I think that as a matter of -- as a  
13 matter of incremental approach the position that you are  
14 exploring is certainly one that the commission ought to  
15 entertain.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: I have a question but Steve is  
17 next.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: In your three categories -- so  
19 we have got the source, which is fetal, excess embryo,  
20 let me call them research purpose embryos --

1 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am going to lump three and  
3 four together. I am about to do a three by three matrix.  
4 That is coming down. The question is federal funding.

5 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I understand that you have  
7 said -- and now we have got two new columns, derivation,  
8 federal funding of derivation and federal funding of use.  
9 I am understanding you to say with respect to fetal as  
10 the source federal funding, yes to derivation, yes to  
11 use. With respect to excess embryos, yes to derivation,  
12 yes to use of the stem cells.

13 DR. FLETCHER: Right.

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: Research purpose embryos, no  
15 with respect to derivation or do not take it up at this  
16 time. But now with respect to use of stem cells which  
17 were derived from nonfederally funded research purpose  
18 embryos, did you have a position? Because I think that  
19 is the one place the commission is left here and we have  
20 got a split.

1 DR. FLETCHER: I have not thought that  
2 through.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

4 DR. FLETCHER: So my response to you is one  
5 of immediate thought but I am impressed by Alex's  
6 commentary on the moral weakness that underlies the legal  
7 opinion and the vulnerability of that moral weakness or  
8 invasiveness to inflame the moral views of those who  
9 could bring about a stoppage all together of stem cell  
10 research. It appears --

11 DR. MURRAY: Excuse me. But, John, you think  
12 that saying it is okay to create them or to use federal  
13 funds to use embryos would not inflame the same views? I  
14 do not understand the reasoning there.

15 DR. KRAMER: He did not say that.

16 DR. MESLIN: Not to create, to use.

17 DR. MURRAY: To use. Not to create but to  
18 use. To derive the stem cells from.

19 DR. FLETCHER: See, I think that morally  
20 speaking if it is morally acceptable in society to

1 practice embryo research that it -- I mean, if our  
2 society tolerates practices that are going on now in  
3 embryo research entirely unregulated that that is the  
4 situation that the commission ought to have its eyes on  
5 and to take an incremental step to try to bring about the  
6 very best practices that you can one step at a time with  
7 federally funded embryo research and I am -- you know, I  
8 am morally scandalized by the various universes of  
9 practice that we permit in our society in every realm. I  
10 mean just look at health care not to speak of research.  
11 All right.

12 So here is a chance to go ahead and take a  
13 risk and say if you want to do morally acceptable embryo  
14 research as a society here is the way to do it with this  
15 one case that where you appeal to the altruism of the  
16 donor and the assumption that most Americans would accept  
17 this altruism of an embryo donation and say here is the  
18 way it ought to be conducted and regulated.

19 So I think it takes a moral responsible  
20 societal view to take that step.

1                   In thinking about it I think this is my  
2                   response to you, Jim. In terms of social ethics and  
3                   public policy it is more responsible to tackle case two  
4                   to give the arguments of why it can be justified and show  
5                   how it can be regulated than it is for the sake of  
6                   permitting the NIH to be able to do what the legal  
7                   opinion permits them to do, which I know they would be  
8                   happy with to do that, but as a piece of moral analysis  
9                   it is far better in my view to go the next step.

10                   DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. I apologize, I did  
11                   not mean to interrupt.

12                   Bette, and Tom.

13                   DR. KRAMER: That is all right.

14                   DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

15                   DR. MURRAY: Well, John, I just want to urge  
16                   caution in the interpretation of what you describe as  
17                   public tolerance to what takes place in the forms of  
18                   research in the fertility clinics and the like. The  
19                   public tolerance that you allude to might be based not so  
20                   much on a moral tolerance of practices that are known as

1 public ignorance of what actually goes on. I put forth  
2 as evidence your own surprise with Kathi's report that,  
3 in fact, there are IVF -- private IVF clinics out there  
4 creating embryos for the purpose of research.

5 My sense is and I am pretty confident of this  
6 that the American public does not have much of a clue  
7 about what is going on in a lot of IVF clinics in the  
8 form of research with embryos and I just want to make  
9 that point.

10 DR. CASSELL: However, you have raised a  
11 point that can be answered empirically of what the public  
12 will tolerate and it is crucial to what you say because  
13 it is now made clear what is happening out there and  
14 rather than tolerate it, it comes down like a clamp on  
15 all things without us having known that was going to  
16 happen.

17 DR. MURRAY: That, I think, is a possibility.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Bette?

19 DR. KRAMER: It was exactly that and follow-  
20 up further and that is to -- I do not think the public is



1 8:30?

2 DR. KRAMER: 8:00.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: As for me, I can be in at any  
4 time. 8:00 o'clock.

5 DR. MURRAY: 8:00 is fine.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. 8:00 o'clock tomorrow.  
7 Thank you. 8:00 o'clock tomorrow morning.

8 (Whereupon, the proceedings were adjourned at  
9 5:22 p.m., to be reconvened at 8:00 a.m., on March 3,  
10 1999.)

11 \* \* \* \* \*

12

13

14